

MF Global Finance North America Inc.

Form F-1

June 28, 2007

[Table of Contents](#)

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 27, 2007

Registration No. 333-

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM F-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER

THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

**MF GLOBAL FINANCE NORTH
AMERICA INC.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware

(Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

6200

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

To be applied for

MF GLOBAL LTD.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Bermuda

(Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

6200

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

Not Applicable

(IRS Employer Identification Number)

Edgar Filing: MF Global Finance North America Inc. - Form F-1

(IRS Employer Identification Number)

Corporation Trust Center

1209 Orange Street

Wilmington, DE 19801

(212) 589-6200

Clarendon House

2 Church Street

Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda

(441) 296-1274

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code,

of Registrant's Principal Registered Office)

of Registrant's Principal Registered Office)

of Registrant's Principal Registered Office)

Howard Schneider, Esq.

717 Fifth Avenue

New York, NY 10022

(212) 589-6200

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number,

Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

Copies to:

David B. Harms, Esq.

Valerie Ford Jacob, Esq.

Catherine M. Clarkin, Esq.

Paul Tropp, Esq.

Sullivan & Cromwell LLP

Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver & Jacobson LLP

125 Broad Street

One New York Plaza

New York, NY 10004

New York, NY 10004

(212) 558-4000

(212) 859-8000

APPROXIMATE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF PROPOSED SALE TO THE PUBLIC: As promptly as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, please check the following box. "

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

Edgar Filing: MF Global Finance North America Inc. - Form F-1

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Debenture	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee
Junior Subordinated Debentures	\$ 250,000,000	100%(1)	\$ 250,000,000	\$ 7,675
Guarantees of MF Global Ltd.	N/A	\$ (2)	\$ (2)	\$ (2)

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of determining the amount of the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o).

(2) No separate consideration will be received for the guarantees. Under Rule 457(n), no fee is payable with respect to the guarantees.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

Table of Contents

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion. Dated June 27, 2007.

MF GLOBAL FINANCE NORTH AMERICA INC.

\$

% Fixed-to-Floating Rate Junior Subordinated Debentures

Fully and Unconditionally Guaranteed, on a Subordinated Basis, by

MF Global Ltd.

MF Global Finance North America Inc. (*MFG Finance*) will issue % Fixed-to-Floating Rate Junior Subordinated Debentures due 2067. The debentures will bear interest from the date they are issued to but excluding , 2017 at an annual rate of % payable semi-annually in arrears on and of each year, beginning on , 2008 and thereafter at an annual rate equal to three-month LIBOR plus % payable quarterly in arrears on , , and of each year, beginning on , 2017. If a change of control event occurs, as described herein, the annual rate of interest on the debentures will increase by 5.00% on the earlier of the date 90 days after the date of that event and the next interest payment date unless MFG Finance redeems all of the debentures within 90 days after the date of that event. MF Global Ltd. (the *guarantor*) will guarantee the debentures on a subordinated basis to the extent described in this prospectus.

MFG Finance has the right, on one or more occasions, to defer the payment of interest on the debentures for one or more consecutive interest periods that do not exceed 10 years without giving rise to an event of default. MFG Finance may defer the payment of interest on the debentures for one or more consecutive interest periods that do not exceed five years or, if earlier, until the first interest payment date on which it pays current interest without MFG Finance and the guarantor being subject to their respective obligations under the alternative payment mechanism described in this prospectus. In the event of bankruptcy of the guarantor or MFG Finance, holders of the debentures will have a limited claim for deferred interest.

The principal amount of the debentures will become due on , 2037, or if that day is not a business day, on the next business day (the *scheduled maturity date*), to the extent of the applicable percentage of the net proceeds raised by the guarantor and MFG Finance from the sale of certain qualifying capital securities during a 180-day period ending on a notice date not more than 15 or less than 10 days prior to such date. The guarantor and MFG Finance will use their commercially reasonable efforts, subject to certain market disruption events, to sell enough qualifying capital securities to permit MFG Finance to repay the debentures in full on the scheduled maturity date. If any amount is not paid on the scheduled maturity date, it will remain outstanding and the guarantor and MFG Finance will continue to use their commercially reasonable efforts to sell sufficient qualifying capital securities to permit repayment of the debentures in full. MFG Finance must pay any remaining principal and interest in full on the debentures on , 2067, which is the final repayment date of the debentures, whether or not the guarantor and MFG Finance have sold qualifying capital securities.

At the option of MFG Finance, the debentures may be redeemed at any time. In the case of a redemption prior to , 2017, the redemption price will be equal to (a) 100% of the principal amount of the debentures in the case of a redemption of all, but not less than all, of the debentures within 90 days after a change of control event or (b) otherwise the greater of (i) 100% of the principal amount of the debentures being redeemed and (ii) the applicable make-whole amount, in each case plus any accrued and unpaid interest. The applicable make-whole amount will be lower in the case of a redemption of all outstanding debentures prior to , 2017 in connection with a tax event or rating agency event. In the case of a redemption on or after , 2017, the redemption price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of the debentures being redeemed, plus any accrued and unpaid interest.

The debentures will be subordinated to all of MFG Finance's existing and future senior debt other than any debt that by its terms does not rank senior to the debentures and trade accounts payable. The guarantee will be an unsecured and subordinated obligation of the guarantor and will rank junior to all senior debt of the guarantor from time to time outstanding.

See **Risk Factors** beginning on page 16 of this prospectus to read about factors you should consider before buying the debentures.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Debenture	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discount	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to MFG Finance	\$	\$

The underwriters expect to deliver the debentures in book-entry form only through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company and its participants, including Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, against payment in New York, New York on , 2007.

Citi

JPMorgan

The date of this prospectus is , 2007.

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	1
<u>Risk Factors</u>	16
<u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>	49
<u>The Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization Transactions and Our Organizational Structure</u>	51
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	54
<u>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</u>	54
<u>Our Capitalization</u>	55
<u>Selected Combined Financial Data</u>	57
<u>Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Financial Information</u>	59
<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	65
<u>Our Industry</u>	106
<u>Our Business</u>	118
<u>Management of MF Global</u>	150
<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management</u>	182
<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions</u>	184
<u>Bermuda Law and Our By-Laws</u>	194
<u>Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures</u>	202
<u>Replacement Capital Covenant</u>	228
<u>Book-Entry System</u>	238
<u>Material U.S. Federal Tax Considerations</u>	241
<u>ERISA Considerations</u>	245
<u>Underwriting</u>	247
<u>Validity of the Securities</u>	251
<u>Experts</u>	251
<u>Where You Can Find Additional Information</u>	251
<u>Enforcement of Civil Liabilities</u>	252
<u>Index to Financial Statements</u>	F-1

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not and the underwriters are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

Consent under the Exchange Control Act 1972 (and its related regulations) has been obtained from the Bermuda Monetary Authority for the issue and transfer of securities of the guarantor which includes securities which may be issued under the Alternative Payment Mechanism, as described in the section "The Offering - Alternative Payment Mechanism", as to and between residents and non-residents of Bermuda for exchange control purposes provided the common shares of the guarantor remain listed on an appointed stock exchange, which includes the New York Stock Exchange. This prospectus will be filed with the Registrar of Companies in Bermuda in accordance with Bermuda law. In granting such consent and in accepting this prospectus for filing, neither the Bermuda Monetary Authority nor the Registrar of Companies in Bermuda accepts any responsibility for the financial soundness of the guarantor or the correctness of any of the statements made or opinions expressed in this prospectus.

MFG Finance is a wholly owned subsidiary of MF Global. MF Global is incorporated in Bermuda and, prior to the reorganization and separation transactions, all of its common shares were owned by Man Group, a non-U.S. company. Thus, under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, MF Global is eligible for treatment as a foreign private issuer until such time as a majority of its outstanding shares are owned by U.S. residents. Nevertheless, following the initial public offering of MF Global's common shares, whether or not MF Global qualifies as a foreign private issuer, MF Global has elected to comply with the information and reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and related SEC rules applicable to domestic U.S. issuers. As a result, MF Global will file annual, quarterly and current reports and proxy statements with the SEC consistent with the requirements applicable to a domestic U.S. public company for fiscal periods beginning after the consummation of the initial public offering. You can read and copy these reports and proxy statements at the addresses set forth under the heading "Where You Can Find Additional Information".

Table of Contents

Except as otherwise indicated, or unless the context otherwise requires, the information in this prospectus assumes the completion of (1) the transactions described under The Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization Transactions and Our Organizational Structure and (2) the initial public offering of common shares of MF Global Ltd., which, for purposes of this prospectus, is assumed to have been consummated on , 2007 and to consist of an offering of 97,379,765 common shares held by Man Group at a per share price of \$37.50, the mid-point of the estimated price range. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms:

MFG Finance refers to MF Global Finance North America Inc., the issuer of the debentures.

MF Global , we , us and our refer to MF Global Ltd., which is a company incorporated under the laws of Bermuda, and its subsidiaries, including MFG Finance.

guarantor means MF Global, not including its subsidiaries.

Man Financial refers to the brokerage division of Man Group (as defined below), which historically operated through numerous direct and indirect subsidiaries of Man Group. In connection with the initial public offering of common shares of MF Global, the Man Financial business has been renamed and operates under the brand name MF Global .

Man Group refers to Man Group plc, a U.K. public limited company, and its subsidiaries (which, following the reorganization and separation, exclude MF Global and its subsidiaries). Prior to the initial public offering of common shares of MF Global, Man Group owned all of the issued and outstanding share capital of MF Global. Following the initial public offering, Man Group owns 19.6% of MF Global s outstanding common shares.

fiscal 2005 , fiscal 2006 and fiscal 2007 mean the 12-month period ended March 31, 2005, 2006 and 2007, respectively, and fiscal 2008 means the 12-month period ending March 31, 2008.

debentures refer to the % fixed-to-floating rate junior subordinated debentures due 2067.
An index of certain defined terms used herein is presented on page A-1.

Table of Contents

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus relating to us and the debentures being offered by MFG Finance. This summary does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in the debentures. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, especially the risks of investing in the debentures discussed under Risk Factors . In this prospectus, columns in tables may not add due to rounding.

MF GLOBAL

Overview

We are the leading broker of exchange-listed futures and options in the world. We provide execution and clearing services for exchange-traded and over-the-counter, or OTC, derivative products, as well as for non-derivative foreign exchange products and securities in the cash market. We provide our clients with access to many of the largest and fastest growing financial markets throughout the world.

We believe that we are the largest specialty broker operating in our markets. As a specialty broker, we focus on providing brokerage execution and clearing services to our clients. We believe that our clients highly value our focus on client service and the fact that, unlike many of our competitors, we do not engage in non-brokerage businesses, such as investment banking, asset management or principal investment activity, that could conflict with their interests. We believe that the success of our specialty-brokerage strategy is demonstrated by our leading position in most of our markets, particularly exchange-traded derivatives. For the three months ended March 31, 2007, based on data provided by the respective exchanges and based on the volume of executed or cleared transactions, we ranked first on the Chicago Mercantile Exchange, the Chicago Board of Trade, the New York Mercantile Exchange, Commodity Exchange, Inc., a division of the New York Mercantile Exchange, Euronext.Liffe and Eurex. See Our Business Business Overview Primary Products Exchange-Traded Derivatives for further information on our rankings.

We provide our clients with fast, cost-effective trade execution and clearing services for derivative and cash products across a broad range of trading markets, including interest rates, equities, currencies, energy and metals as well as agricultural and other commodities, throughout most of the world's major financial centers. We serve over 130,000 active client accounts, and provide our clients with market access through our brokers, relationships with introducing brokers and online trading platforms. Our clients include institutions, hedge funds and other asset managers, as well as professional traders and private clients. We have offices in New York, London, Chicago, Paris, Mumbai, Singapore, Sydney, Toronto, Tokyo, Hong Kong, Taipei, Dubai, and other locations. Our principal executive offices are in New York, New York and our registered office is in Hamilton, Bermuda.

We execute client trades on both an agency and a matched-principal basis. When we execute a client order on an agency basis, we typically direct the order to an exchange or OTC market where it is matched with a corresponding order for execution. When we execute a client order on a matched-principal basis, we take the other side of the trade for our own account and contemporaneously (often within minutes and generally on the same trading day) enter into an offsetting trade with another party. We engage in matched-principal execution, which generally yields higher profit margins than agency execution, primarily in the OTC markets, but also in certain listed markets outside the United States. While current laws generally do not permit matched-principal execution in the U.S. listed markets, we believe that matched-principal execution will become more prevalent in European listed markets due to pending regulatory changes in that region. We generally do not engage in directional trading, meaning that we do not enter into trades for our own account in order to profit from anticipated price changes. In addition to matched-principal trades for clients, we engage in principal transactions to hedge our corporate exposure to currency and interest rate risk. For information about the portion of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, derived from agency and matched-principal transactions, please refer to the chart presented under Our Business Business Overview Primary Services .

Table of Contents

We also act as a clearing firm for clients that execute trades in futures and options on exchanges where we are approved as a clearing member. These include all major derivatives exchanges in the U.S. and European markets. We may act as the clearing firm for clients that use us to execute their orders, as well as for clients that use other executing brokers or execute their orders directly on the exchange. We also provide clearing services for a growing number of transactions executed in the OTC markets.

Our business is based on a diversified yet fully integrated model that allows us to offer a variety of derivative and cash products across a broad range of trading markets through multiple distribution channels. This diversified yet integrated model positions us as a centralized provider of brokerage services across multiple products, trading markets and regions. We believe there is a strong market trend toward diversified trading activities, in which clients seek access to multiple trading alternatives to implement their trading strategies. We believe we are well positioned to profit from this trend because we provide our clients with a central point of entry into a wide range of diverse trading alternatives and enable them to bridge the gaps between complementary products, trading markets and regions. We believe that our ability to provide access to a wide range of trading alternatives, as well as clearing services, distinguishes us from most of our principal competitors, provides diversity and stability to our business and enables us to adapt quickly to changing market conditions and client needs.

We derive revenue from four main sources: commissions from agency execution; commissions from clearing services; markups from principal transactions, primarily consisting of client trades executed on a matched-principal basis; and interest income on cash balances in our clients accounts, most of which are maintained by our clearing clients to meet margin requirements. For fiscal 2007, we generated total revenues of \$5,725.5 million, revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, of \$1,378.7 million, net income of \$188.0 million and adjusted net income of \$147.7 million, compared to \$2,601.6 million, \$946.5 million, \$59.8 million and \$89.1 million, respectively, for the prior fiscal year. For information on how we calculate adjusted net income, see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Non-GAAP Financial Measures. We have experienced significant growth in our business in recent years. Our volume of exchange-traded futures and options transactions has grown by 48.7% from 1,011.4 million contracts in fiscal 2006 to 1,503.5 million contracts in fiscal 2007.

Man Group has its origins over 200 years ago in a broking business founded by James Man, which focused principally on the physical commodities markets and was a founding member of some of the world's first futures markets. In recent years, we have expanded our business both through organic, or internal, growth and through acquisitions. Since 1989, we successfully completed 17 acquisitions. Our largest acquisitions involved the purchase of GNI, a leading broker of futures and options, foreign exchange and equity derivative products in 2002 and the purchase of client accounts and other assets from regulated subsidiaries of Refco, Inc. in 2005. On May 1, 2007, MF Global Ltd., the guarantor of the debentures, completed the initial public offering of its common shares.

Our Competitive Strengths

We have maintained our leadership in the derivatives and cash brokerage industry due to our principal strengths, which include:

Leading Specialty Broker

We believe that we are the leading specialty broker in most of the trading markets around the world in which we operate. We believe that our focus on providing superior brokerage execution and clearing services attracts clients and enables us to develop strong, broad relationships with them. As a result, we believe our clients are more inclined to trade through us and to maintain funds on account with us than if we engaged in non-brokerage businesses like many of our competitors.

Table of Contents

Leading Market Positions

We believe we are the largest broker by volume of executed or cleared transactions in most of our markets. We describe our market position in more detail under [Our Business](#) [Business Overview](#) [Primary Products](#) [Exchange-Traded Derivatives](#) . In recent years, we have maintained our leading market position in our markets and we have benefited from the rapid growth in our industry. We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of this growth and other industry trends in the future.

Deep Liquidity in Our Markets

We are the largest executing and/or clearing member by volume on the major derivatives exchanges in the United States and Europe described in [Our Business](#) [Business Overview](#) [Primary Products](#) [Exchange-Traded Derivatives](#) . Because of our strong market position, we receive a large volume of client orders for execution in a number of listed derivatives markets. This high volume of client orders creates liquidity, which means that traders are generally able to open and close their trading positions when they want to without triggering adverse price movements. The diversity of our clients provides us with a broad and deep pool of liquidity, which we believe enables us to provide superior execution services to our clients, particularly for the more complicated and hence more profitable trades and where internal matching of client orders on an agency or a matched-principal basis is permitted. We believe that our liquidity is highly attractive to market participants and that, if trading volumes continue to increase generally, our liquidity will continue to attract additional order flow.

Integrated, Diversified Business Model

Our business model allows us to provide our diverse client base with integrated access to multiple services across multiple products and trading markets, on major exchanges worldwide, as well as in the OTC markets. We operate a diversified business in terms of clients, products, trading markets and regions. We provide our clients with access to a broader range of trading alternatives than any single exchange or, we believe, most other brokers, and we can offer these alternatives in combinations tailored to meet our clients' specific needs. Our business model affords us the resources and flexibility to respond quickly to changing client demands and market conditions, and to serve multiple types of clients. Our diversified operations also promote balanced and stable performance for our business.

Well Established Reputation

With a history spanning over 200 years through our parent company, Man Group, a FTSE® 100 company, we believe we have established a reputation for trust and integrity with our clients. We believe that our market reputation within the financial community is among our most valuable assets. We have also benefited from an experienced and talented employee base that we believe to be stable and loyal.

Disciplined Approach to Risk

We actively manage risk on a global basis with a centralized, hands-on approach. Our senior executives play a leading role in managing our risk exposure on a day-to-day basis. We monitor our clients' open positions which represent our principal risk exposure and margin levels on a real-time basis, with both sophisticated technical systems as well as personal oversight from our highly experienced risk managers. Equally important, we believe that effective risk-management requires a willingness to be selective about our clients, in particular in terms of credit and risk analysis, and in some cases to limit our clients' trading activities. We also believe that our focus on brokerage services and standardized products, and the fact that our trading markets tend to be relatively liquid with readily available pricing information, enable us to effectively evaluate and manage the risks posed by our clients' positions. In each of our last four fiscal years, our losses due to trading errors and client

Table of Contents

defaults have represented less than 2.0% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, with losses due solely to client defaults representing less than 0.5%.

Acquisition and Integration Expertise

We have demonstrated an ability to expand our business and increase our earnings over a number of years by making selective acquisitions and integrating them efficiently into our operations. We have successfully completed and integrated 17 important acquisitions since 1989, including our purchases of GNI and the Refco assets. We have made acquisitions to advance our strategic development, by extending our presence into markets we have not previously served, and to achieve earnings growth through economies of scale, by adding clients and business in markets we already serve. In particular, we have been able to use expertise we acquired or developed for one type of product, trading market or region by applying it across multiple products, trading markets or regions, thus significantly enhancing the value of the acquisition. We have also been able to successfully recruit, integrate and retain teams of professionals from the operations we have acquired as well as from other industry participants.

Access to Advanced Technology Platform

Our advanced execution and clearing systems enable our clients to trade rapidly, efficiently and reliably across major global markets, which enables us to compete effectively in multiple trading markets around the world. We license the technology in our core systems from leading independent vendors such as Rolfe & Nolan Systems Ltd. and SunGard Inc., which gives us access to advanced and reliable technology that we can upgrade quickly with limited capital expenditures. Our technology platform is scalable, which means that we can expand its capacity incrementally with limited cost. Our platform also benefits from a degree of system redundancy that we believe reduces the potential for disruption from system failure and is an important part of our disaster recovery capability. To date, we have not experienced a major system-related disruption.

Entrepreneurial Culture

We organize our sales and trading personnel into relatively small teams that focus on a particular type of client or market. We believe our organizational structure fosters a strong commitment to client service and a strong sense of ownership of our business. Unlike many of our competitors, we compensate our broker teams according to a formula based on the operating profits rather than the revenue that the particular team generates. We believe this compensation structure incentivizes our brokers to identify and pursue potential profit opportunities while controlling costs. Many of our employees have extensive industry and product experience. We believe that our culture fosters loyalty and strengthens our relationships with our employees, which in turn has given rise to high employee retention rates.

Experienced Management Team

Our management team has led our business through a sustained period of growth and we expect them to remain with us after our separation from Man Group. Although we recently separated from Man Group, we are an established company with seasoned management and a long history of strong performance as a division of a publicly held company. The members of our executive management committee have an average continuous tenure of approximately 15 years with Man Group (or an entity acquired by Man Group), and an average industry experience of approximately 26 years.

Table of Contents

Our Growth Strategy

We believe we have significant opportunities to expand our business in future years. We intend to take advantage of these opportunities and build upon our competitive strengths by pursuing the following strategies:

Benefit from Continued Industry Growth

The global derivatives sector of our industry has experienced rapid growth in recent years based on the volume of exchange-traded derivatives and the outstanding notional amount of OTC derivatives. According to the Bank for International Settlements, global turnover, or trading volume, in exchange-traded derivative contracts increased from approximately 4.5 billion for the 12-month period ended December 31, 2001 to approximately 11.9 billion for the 12-month period ended December 31, 2006, representing a compound annual growth rate of 21.6%. We believe that the trends driving this growth—such as globalization, the migration to electronic markets, increased asset allocations to derivative products by institutions, hedge funds and other asset managers, the move to commercially oriented business practices at exchanges and market convergence—are continuing and provide us with opportunities to increase our revenue from execution services. We also expect that, if exchange trading volumes rise, demand for clearing services will also grow. As a major clearing firm in our trading markets, we believe we are well positioned to meet rising demand for these services.

Continue to Provide Value-Added Brokerage Services

In recent years, many of the world's major exchanges have aggressively sought to build trading volume by providing market participants greater access to their trading facilities. The execution process has become simpler, more direct and less costly. In some cases, this trend has led to the disintermediation of passive brokers who focus primarily on voice execution—simply receiving client orders by telephone and routing them to an exchange for a fee—and clients have begun to bypass these brokers and execute their trades online.

We believe that these developments provide opportunities for brokers like us that can offer their clients more value-added services than passive brokers and the exchanges do. We offer our clients efficient access, both electronically and telephonically, to more products, trading markets and regions than any one exchange, coupled with deep internal liquidity in many of our trading markets. Moreover, because we provide both execution and clearing services, we are less vulnerable to competitive pressures affecting the market for execution services alone. We believe that, because of our competitive strengths, we can benefit from growing trading volumes and can gain market share from brokers that do not offer clients the value-added services we do.

Capitalize on Market Convergence

We believe that the current trend in our industry toward market convergence—that is, an increasing demand for diversified trading across complementary markets, such as listed and OTC derivatives and non-derivative cash products—when coupled with the current growth in trading volumes in listed derivatives, provides a significant opportunity to expand our operations in markets that are complementary to our markets for listed futures and options. As a specialty broker focused on both the listed and OTC derivatives markets, as well as cash markets, around the world, we believe that we are well positioned to help our clients bridge the gap between complementary markets and diversify their trading activities, particularly by executing complex correlated trades in multiple markets.

Continue to Diversify Our Service Offerings

We will continue to diversify our client base, the services we offer to clients and the trading markets and geographic regions in which we provide services. We intend to expand our business and the markets in which we operate by introducing new products, becoming a member of additional exchanges and offering new combinations of our existing products to enable our clients to execute more sophisticated trading strategies in related asset classes.

Table of Contents

Pursue Opportunities for Enhanced Operating Margins

We intend to pursue opportunities for enhanced operating margins by increasing the volume of trades we execute or clear and expanding our business model to include additional products, trading markets and regions, both through internal growth and acquisitions, and thereby benefit from economies of scale. We also believe we can increase our profitability by offering more sophisticated and complex product combinations, particularly in the OTC derivatives markets where trades typically are more complex and yield higher execution profit margins than trades involving exchange-listed products.

Expand in New Geographic Regions

We operate our business on a global basis and are committed to participating in developing markets, such as those in the Asia/Pacific region. Our goals in developing regions are two-fold: to give local clients access to global markets and to give our global clients access to the local markets in those developing regions. For example, we have established operations in Australia, India, Singapore, Hong Kong and Dubai through which we provide clients in Asia with access to derivative and other products globally. Our presence in those areas also enables us to provide our clients in Europe and North America with access to local markets in those areas.

We believe there will be substantial additional growth opportunities in several countries in the Asia/Pacific region if local regulations are eased, although we do not know whether or how quickly that may occur in any particular country. In China, for example, access to the domestic markets is restricted and outflows of investment capital are not widely permitted. Our Asia/Pacific operations accounted for approximately 8.6% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, for fiscal 2007 and we anticipate that this percentage will rise over the long term.

Pursue Acquisitions

While we have successfully expanded our business organically, by applying our specialty brokerage expertise to an expanding range of trading alternatives, we have also achieved substantial growth through acquisitions. We have taken a selective approach to acquisitions. We intend to continue to expand our client base and brokerage capabilities by pursuing acquisitions in a disciplined and flexible way both to broaden the range of trading alternatives we offer and to achieve cost-effective earnings growth. We believe our status as a public company and our ability to offer our securities as consideration will enhance our ability to make acquisitions in the future.

Evolution of Our Relationship with Man Group

We have our origins over 200 years ago in a broking business founded by James Man, which focused on the physical commodities markets and was a founding member of some of the world's first futures exchanges. Prior to the initial public offering of our common shares, we were a division of Man Group and were known as Man Financial. Man Group is listed on the London Stock Exchange and is a constituent of the FTSE 100 Index. Man Group also has an asset management division known as Man Investments, a global leader in the alternative investments industry.

The determination by Man Group's board of directors, after a thorough review in conjunction with their financial advisers, that Man Financial and Man Investments would be best positioned to maximize future returns and growth opportunities by pursuing focused independent strategies and having appropriate individual capital structures, resulted in the Reorganization and Separation transactions and the initial public offering of our common shares. As a result, following these transactions, we conduct our business independently of Man Group, under the name MF Global, and as a public company with our shares listed on the New York Stock Exchange. We refer to the various transactions that were implemented in preparation for the initial public offering of our common shares as the Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization.

Table of Contents

Transitional Services Agreements

Historically, Man Group has provided financial and administrative support to us. In connection with the Reorganization and Separation transactions and following the initial public offering of our common shares, we began to provide most of these services ourselves, with our own personnel. However, we will continue to rely on Man Group for some of these services for a limited transitional period. Thus, we have entered into several transitional services agreements with Man Group pursuant to which Man Group has agreed to continue to provide us with administrative support for several corporate functions, such as limited tax administration and insurance management, for a limited period. These services and agreements are described under [Certain Relationships and Related Transactions](#) .

Other Matters Relating to the Separation

Our executive officers did not receive any additional compensation or remuneration as a result of the separation from Man Group and the related transactions. However, certain existing Man Group awards held by some executive officers and other employees may have been forfeited or vesting of such awards may have been accelerated in connection with the initial public offering of our common shares. We made an initial grant of share-based awards to a broad group of employees, including our executive officers, upon completion of the initial public offering of our common shares that took into account the forfeiture or other loss of outstanding Man Group awards. For information about the Man Group awards held by our executive officers and how these awards are being treated, see [Management of MF Global Compensation Discussion and Analysis](#) [Transition Policies](#) [Treatment of Man Group Awards](#) and [Compensation Tables Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End](#) .

Benefits from Separation

We expect the initial public offering of our common shares and our separation from Man Group to emphasize our commitment to specialty brokerage and enhance our position as the largest specialty broker in our markets. We also believe that having a public trading market for our shares will enable us to offer more attractive consideration to potential acquisition targets and to compensate our employees in a way that more closely aligns their interests with our business.

Selected Risk Factors

We face risks in operating our business, including risks that may prevent us from achieving our business objectives or that may adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. See [Risk Factors](#) for a discussion of the factors you should consider before investing in our securities. Some of the more significant challenges and risks include the following:

Dependence on Trading Volumes and Prevailing Interest Rates. Our revenues are dependent on client trading volumes and prevailing interest rates, which are directly affected by a number of U.S. and international market factors beyond our control. Any market factor that reduces trading volumes or affects interest rates could significantly harm our business and operating results. Moreover, in recent years, we have benefited from significant growth in trading volumes, which may not continue.

Competition. The derivatives and cash brokerage industry is fragmented and highly competitive, and we expect that competition will intensify in the future. Many of our competitors have greater resources than we do, are better capitalized than we are and may be more competitive than we are in various markets, including developing regions. Our business depends on our ability to compete successfully.

Broker Disintermediation. The current industry trend toward electronic trade execution has diminished the role of some brokers in the execution process, which is known as [broker disintermediation](#) . We must continue to offer attractive, value-added services to keep pace with this trend and other industry changes.

Table of Contents

Client Retention and Development. Our business could be adversely affected if we are unable to retain our existing clients or to attract new ones.

Capital Requirements. We are subject to strict regulatory capital requirements in a number of jurisdictions, as well as additional capital requirements under our internal risk-management guidelines, and we must maintain substantial amounts of capital to conduct and grow our business. Our ability to provide clearing services in particular depends heavily on our ability to obtain capital. In addition, the amount of capital we maintain determines our creditworthiness, which is an essential factor in our ability to attract clients and to borrow funds. We also need ready access to funds to run our business. If we do not have access to a substantial, readily available source of funds, our ability to grow could be constrained and, if we faced a serious funding shortage, our ability to conduct our business operations could be impaired.

Separation from Man Group. Our separation from Man Group could adversely affect our ability to obtain capital. We are borrowing substantial amounts from third-party lenders. In addition, as a result of our separation from Man Group and the initial public offering of our common shares, we need to make significant changes in order to function as an independent company, and we will need to do so in a timely and cost-effective manner.

Regulation and Litigation. We operate in a heavily regulated environment that imposes significant compliance requirements and costs on us. Any failure to comply with these requirements could subject us to sanctions and adversely affect our business. In addition, we are subject to significant litigation risks, including several matters currently pending against us, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

Client Defaults. Our clearing operations expose us to significant client and counterparty default risks, and a significant default by any of our clients or clearing counterparties could adversely affect our business. In addition, derivative transactions are subject to unique risks, which may increase the risk of defaults and thus our exposure to financial loss.

Technology Failure. If we experience systems interruptions, failures or capacity constraints, our ability to conduct our operations would be materially harmed. Additionally, we rely on third parties for software and systems we use to provide our brokerage services, and any interruption, degradation or cessation of service by these third parties could harm our business.

MFG Finance North America Inc.

MFG Finance, the issuer of the debentures, is a newly formed Delaware corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of MF Global. MFG Finance has no assets and does not conduct any operations. MF Global will guarantee the debentures on a subordinated basis to the extent described in this prospectus.

Corporate Information

You may contact MF Global Ltd. and MFG Finance at their principal executive offices, located at 717 Fifth Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10022, or by telephone at (212) 589-6200. MFG Finance, the issuer of the debentures, is incorporated in Delaware and its registered office is located at Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, DE 19801. MF Global Ltd., the guarantor of the debentures, is incorporated in Bermuda and its registered office is located at Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda. You may contact the registered office of MF Global Ltd. by telephone at (441) 296-1274. You may also find MF Global on the Internet at www.mfglobal.com. Information contained on our website does not constitute part of this prospectus. We have included our website address only as an inactive textual reference and do not intend it to be an active link to our website.

Table of Contents

THE OFFERING

Repayment of Principal

MFG Finance must repay the principal amount of the debentures, together with accrued and unpaid interest, on _____, 2037, or if that date is not a business day, the next business day (the *scheduled maturity date*), to the extent of the applicable percentage of the net cash proceeds that the guarantor and MFG Finance have raised from the issuance of qualifying capital securities, as defined under Replacement Capital Covenant, during a 180-day period ending on a notice date not more than 15 or less than 10 days prior to such date. If the guarantor and MFG Finance have not raised sufficient net cash proceeds to permit repayment of all principal and accrued and unpaid interest on the debentures on the scheduled maturity date, MFG Finance will repay the debentures to the extent of the applicable percentage of the net cash proceeds the guarantor and MFG Finance have raised during such 180-day period and the unpaid portion will remain outstanding. MFG Finance will be required to repay the unpaid portion of the debentures on each interest payment date after the scheduled maturity date to the extent of the net cash proceeds the guarantor and MFG Finance receive from any subsequent issuance of qualifying capital securities or upon the earliest to occur of:

the redemption of the debentures by MFG Finance;

an event of default that results in acceleration of the debentures; and

_____, 2067, which is the *final repayment date*.

The guarantor and MFG Finance will use their commercially reasonable efforts, subject to a market disruption event, as described under Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Market Disruption Events, to raise sufficient net cash proceeds from the issuance of qualifying capital securities during the 180-day period referred to above to permit repayment of the debentures in full on the scheduled maturity date in accordance with the preceding paragraph. If the guarantor and MFG Finance are unable for any reason to raise sufficient proceeds, they will use commercially reasonable efforts, subject to a market disruption event, to raise sufficient proceeds from the sale of qualifying capital securities to permit repayment of the debentures on the following interest payment date, and on each interest payment date thereafter, until the debentures are paid in full.

Any unpaid principal amount of the debentures, together with accrued and unpaid interest, will be due and payable on the final repayment date, regardless of the amount of qualifying capital securities the guarantor and MFG Finance have issued and sold by that time.

The guarantor and MFG Finance are not required to issue any securities pursuant to the obligation described above other than qualifying capital securities.

Interest

The debentures will bear interest:

at the annual rate of _____ % from and including _____, 2007 to but excluding _____, 2017, payable semi-annually in arrears on _____ and _____ of each year, beginning on _____, 2008; and

thereafter, at an annual rate equal to three-month LIBOR plus _____ %, payable quarterly in arrears on _____, _____, _____ and _____ of each year, beginning on _____, 2017 (or if any such day is not a business day, on the next business day, unless the next business day is in the next calendar month, in which case on the preceding business day).

If a change of control event occurs, as defined under Description of Junior Subordinated Debentures Optional Redemption upon a Change of Control Event, the annual rate of interest on the debentures shall be

Table of Contents

increased by 5.00% on the earlier of the date 90 days after the date of the change of control event and the next interest payment date unless MFG Finance redeems all of the debentures within 90 days after the date of the change of control event.

In the event any interest payment date on or prior to the regularly scheduled interest payment date in , 2017 is not a business day, the interest payment shall be made on the following business day without adjustment.

Interest Deferral

MFG Finance can, on one or more occasions, defer the interest payments on the debentures for one or more consecutive interest periods up to 10 years without giving rise to an event of default or any right of acceleration or similar remedy under the terms of the debentures. A deferral of interest payments cannot extend, however, beyond the final repayment date of the debentures or, if earlier, the redemption of the debentures. MFG Finance at present does not intend to exercise its right to defer payment of interest on the debentures.

During any deferral period or period in which MFG Finance has given notice of its election to defer interest payments on the debentures but the related deferral period has not yet commenced, the guarantor will not, and will not permit MFG Finance or any of its other subsidiaries, to declare or pay any dividend on, make any distribution relating to, redeem or purchase, or make any guarantee payments with respect to any securities or guarantees of the guarantor ranking *pari passu* with or junior to the guarantee of the debentures or any debt securities of MFG Finance ranking *pari passu* with or junior to the debentures, subject to the exceptions described under Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Dividend and Other Payment Stoppages during Interest Deferral and under Certain Other Circumstances . In addition, if any deferral period lasts longer than one year, neither the guarantor nor any of its subsidiaries generally is permitted to redeem or purchase any securities of the guarantor ranking junior to or *pari passu* with any qualifying APM securities, as defined under Alternative Payment Mechanism , the proceeds of which were used to settle deferred interest on the debentures during the relevant deferral period until the first anniversary of the date on which all deferred interest has been paid.

The terms of the debentures permit MFG Finance and the guarantor to make any payment of current or deferred interest on their respective debt securities, including in the case of the guarantor pursuant to any guarantee of debt securities of its subsidiaries, if such debt securities or guarantee rank on a parity with the debentures or the guarantee, as the case may be, upon its liquidation (*parity securities*) so long as the payment is made *pro rata* to the amounts due on such parity securities (including the debentures), subject to the limitations described in the last paragraph under Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Alternative Payment Mechanism to the extent that they apply, and any payment of deferred interest on parity securities that, if not made, would cause it to breach the terms of the instrument governing such parity securities.

If MFG Finance defers payments of interest on the debentures, the debentures will be treated as being issued with original issue discount for United States federal income tax purposes. This means that you must include interest income with respect to the deferred interest on the debentures in gross income for United States federal income tax purposes, prior to receiving any cash interest. See Material U.S. Federal Tax Considerations Interest Income and Original Issue Discount .

Alternative Payment Mechanism

If MFG Finance defers interest on the debentures, the guarantor will be required, commencing not later than the earlier of (i) the first interest payment date on which MFG Finance pays current interest or (ii) the fifth anniversary of the commencement of the deferral period, subject to a market disruption event, as described under Description of Junior Subordinated Debentures Market Disruption Events , and the other limitations and conditions described under Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Alternative Payment Mechanism , to issue qualifying APM securities, which initially consist of common shares, qualifying warrants,

Table of Contents

qualifying preferred shares and mandatorily convertible preferred shares, as those terms are defined under Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Alternative Payment Mechanism, until the guarantor has raised an amount of eligible proceeds at least equal to the amount of accrued and unpaid deferred interest on the debentures. MFG Finance is required to apply the eligible proceeds raised by the guarantor to the payment of such deferred interest. Subject to the requirements of any applicable regulatory authority, MFG Finance may not pay deferred interest from any source other than eligible proceeds from the sale of qualifying APM securities. MFG Finance may also pay deferred interest from any source if the deferral period is terminated on the interest payment date following certain business combinations or an event of default resulting in the acceleration of the debentures has occurred. MFG Finance may pay current interest on any interest payment date from any source.

Although the failure by MFG Finance or the guarantor to comply with any of their respective obligations with respect to the alternative payment mechanism will breach a covenant of the indenture, it will not constitute an event of default thereunder or give rise to a right of acceleration or similar remedy. The remedies of holders of the debentures will be limited in such circumstances as described under Risk Factors You will have limited rights of acceleration if we fail to comply with our obligations and restrictions under the terms of the debentures.

Subordinated Guarantee by MF Global

MF Global Ltd. will fully and unconditionally guarantee the payment of principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, the debentures. This obligation is referred to herein as the *guarantee*. The guarantor's obligations under the guarantee will be unsecured and subordinate and junior in right of payment to all of its senior debt, as defined under Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Subordination Senior Debt of MFG Finance and the Guarantor. The guarantee will effectively be subordinated to all liabilities of the subsidiaries of the guarantor other than MFG Finance. Senior debt of the guarantor will not include any indebtedness that by its terms is subordinated to, or ranks *pari passu* with, the guarantee or any obligations to trade creditors.

As of March 31, 2007, giving pro forma effect to the recapitalization and the application of the net proceeds from the offering and the concurrent offering of senior notes (as described below), MFG Finance and the guarantor would have had approximately \$ million and \$ million, respectively, of outstanding indebtedness, all of which, other than the debentures and the guarantee, would be senior debt. MF Global and certain of its subsidiaries recently entered into a \$1.5 billion five-year revolving credit facility, referred to as the liquidity facility, with several financial institutions, including affiliates of certain underwriters. No borrowings are currently outstanding under the liquidity facility. The obligations of any subsidiary borrower under the liquidity facility will be fully guaranteed by MF Global, which guarantee will rank senior to its guarantee of the debentures.

Subordination

The debentures will be unsecured, subordinated and junior in right of payment to all of MFG Finance's existing and future senior debt, as defined under Description of The Junior Subordinated Debentures Senior Debt of MFG Finance and the Guarantor. Senior debt of MFG Finance will not include any indebtedness that by its terms is subordinated to, or ranks on an equal basis with, the debentures or any obligations to trade creditors. Concurrent with this offering, MFG Finance intends to issue and sell up to \$ billion in senior notes in a public offering, the proceeds of which will be used to repay outstanding senior borrowings under the 364-day unsecured revolving credit facility of MF Global Finance USA Inc., referred to as the bridge loan.

Redemption

MFG Finance may elect to redeem the debentures, in whole or in part, at any time. In the case of a redemption prior to , 2017, the redemption price will be equal to (a) 100% of the principal amount of the debentures in the case of a redemption of all, but not less than all, of the debentures within 90 days after a

Table of Contents

change of control event as defined under Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Redemption Optional Redemption upon a Change of Control Event or (b) otherwise, the greater of (i) 100% of the principal amount of the debentures being redeemed and (ii) the applicable make-whole amount, in each case plus any accrued and unpaid interest on such debentures to the redemption date. The applicable make-whole amount would be lower in the case of a redemption of all outstanding debentures prior to , 2017 in connection with a tax event or rating agency event. In the case of a redemption on or after , 2017, the redemption price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of the debentures being redeemed, plus any accrued and unpaid interest on such debentures to the redemption date.

Any redemption of any or all of the debentures prior to the earlier of a change of control event and , 2047 will be subject to the replacement capital covenant.

Events of Default

The following events are *events of default* with respect to the debentures:

default in the payment of accrued and unpaid interest or additional amounts in full on any debenture for a period of 30 days after the conclusion of a 10-year period following the commencement of any deferral period;

default in the payment of principal or any premium on any debenture when such principal or premium becomes due and payable;

the guarantee ceases to be effective (except in accordance with its terms), is found in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or is denied or disaffirmed (except in accordance with its terms); and

any event of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization relating to MFG Finance or the guarantor, whether voluntary or not.

If an event of default under the indenture (other than an event of default relating to the bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of MFG Finance or the guarantor) occurs and continues, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debentures may declare the entire principal, premium, if any, and all accrued and unpaid interest, including deferred interest, on all debentures to be due and payable immediately. An event of default relating to the bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of MFG Finance or the guarantor will cause the entire principal, premium, if any, and all accrued and unpaid interest on all debentures to be due and payable immediately without any declaration or other act by the trustee or any holder.

Tax Treatment

Based upon an analysis of the relevant facts and circumstances concerning the debentures, including certain assumptions and certain representations made by the guarantor and MFG Finance, Sullivan & Cromwell LLP, special tax counsel to MFG Finance and the guarantor, will render its opinion generally to the effect that, although the matter is not free from doubt, under currently applicable law the debentures will be treated as indebtedness for United States federal income tax purposes. Such opinion is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (*IRS*) or any court and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such opinion. MFG Finance and each holder and beneficial owner of a debenture, by acquiring or holding an interest in a debenture, will agree to treat the debenture as indebtedness of MFG Finance for United States federal income tax purposes. See Material U.S. Federal Tax Considerations Classification of the Debentures .

Table of Contents

REPLACEMENT CAPITAL COVENANT

The guarantor will enter into a replacement capital covenant for the benefit of persons that buy, hold or sell a specified series of long-term indebtedness of MFG Finance ranking senior to the debentures in which the guarantor will agree that neither it nor any of its subsidiaries will repay, redeem or purchase the debentures at any time prior to _____, 2047, unless the principal amount repaid or the applicable redemption or purchase price does not exceed a maximum amount determined by reference to:

the applicable percentage of the aggregate amount of net proceeds the guarantor and its subsidiaries have received from the sale of the guarantor's common shares, rights to acquire common shares of the guarantor, mandatorily convertible preferred shares, debt exchangeable for common equity, debt exchangeable for preferred equity and certain qualifying capital securities, plus

the applicable percentage of the market value of any common shares that the guarantor or its subsidiaries have issued in connection with the conversion or exchange of any convertible or exchangeable securities, other than securities for which the guarantor or any of its subsidiaries have received equity credit from any rating agency, in each case to persons other than the guarantor and its subsidiaries within the applicable measurement period. The replacement capital covenant, including the various types of replacement capital securities referred to above and other important terms, is described in more detail under Replacement Capital Covenant .

If an event of default resulting in the acceleration of the debentures or change of control event occurs, the guarantor will not have to comply with the replacement capital covenant. The covenant in the replacement capital covenant will run only to the benefit of the covered debtholders and may not be enforced by the holders of the debentures. The initial series of covered debt is MFG Finance's % Senior Notes due 2017, which have CUSIP No. .

CONCURRENT OFFERING OF SENIOR NOTES

Concurrently with this offering, MFG Finance intends to offer up to \$ _____ billion principal amount of senior notes in two series: \$ _____ aggregate principal amount that will mature on _____, 2012, and bear interest at _____ % per annum; and \$ _____ aggregate principal amount that will mature on _____, 2017, and bear interest at _____ % per annum. Each series of senior notes will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by MF Global. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Long-Term Debt . We intend to use the net proceeds of the offering of senior notes to repay borrowings under the bridge loan. The offering of the debentures and the offering of the senior notes are not conditioned upon one another and may not be consummated at the same time. Our decision to proceed with the offering of the senior notes will be made independently, subject to market conditions, from our decision to proceed with this offering.

Table of Contents**SUMMARY COMBINED FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA**

The following tables summarize certain combined financial data and operating data for our business. These tables should be read in conjunction with our combined financial statements and related notes and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We derived the summary combined statement of operations for fiscal 2007, fiscal 2006 and fiscal 2005 and our combined balance sheet data as of March 31, 2007 and 2006 from our audited combined financial statements that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the summary combined balance sheet data as of March 31, 2005 from our fiscal 2005 audited combined financial statements, which are not included in this prospectus. We derived the summary combined statement of operations and balance sheet data for fiscal 2004 from our unaudited combined financial statements, which are not included in this prospectus. Our combined financial statements were prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, or U.S. GAAP. Our historical financial data are not necessarily indicative of our results for any future period. In management's opinion, the unaudited financial information set forth below has been prepared on substantially the same basis as the audited combined financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and includes all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring adjustments) necessary for a fair presentation of the unaudited combined data.

	2007	Year Ended March 31,		
		2006	2005	2004
		(in millions)		
Combined Statement of Operations				
Revenues:				
Execution-only commissions	\$ 386.5	\$ 261.8	\$ 237.7	\$ 234.8
Cleared commissions	1,280.0	865.6	687.0	685.7
Principal transactions	245.7	151.1	142.9	121.4
Interest income	3,775.4	1,294.0	583.0	358.7
Other	37.8	29.2	24.1	18.4
Total revenues	5,725.5	2,601.6	1,674.7	1,419.1
Interest and transaction-based expenses:				
Interest expense	3,370.4	1,071.9	450.8	258.0
Execution and clearing fees	700.4	463.4	396.3	389.1
Sales commissions	275.9	119.8	105.8	120.6
Total interest and transaction-based expenses	4,346.7	1,655.1	952.9	767.7
Revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses	1,378.7	946.5	721.8	651.4
Expenses:				
Employee compensation and benefits	834.7	595.7	415.3	381.8
Communications and technology	102.2	72.2	62.2	58.9
Occupancy and equipment costs	29.8	24.5	14.9	20.1
Depreciation and amortization	46.8	28.2	23.3	25.4
Professional fees	50.1	26.7	19.8	17.0
General and other	77.3	46.4	50.5	41.7
IPO-related costs	33.5			
Refco integration costs	19.4	66.8		
Total other expenses	1,193.9	860.5	586.1	544.9
Gains on exchange seats and shares	126.7	33.5	5.8	2.8
Net gain on settlement of legal proceeding	21.9			
Interest on borrowings	43.8	31.5	17.7	6.3
Income before provision for income taxes	289.7	88.0	123.8	103.0
Provision for income taxes	100.0	28.2	39.5	34.8
Minority interest in income of combined companies (net of tax)	1.7	0.3		
Equity in earnings of uncombined companies (net of tax)	0.1	0.3		

Edgar Filing: MF Global Finance North America Inc. - Form F-1

Net income	\$	188.0	\$	59.8	\$	84.2	\$	68.2
Non-GAAP Financial Measure:								
Adjusted net income(1)	\$	147.7	\$	89.1	\$	80.4		

Table of Contents

	2007	At March 31, 2006 2005 2004 (in millions)		
Combined Balance Sheet Data				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,733.1	\$ 1,413.5	\$ 1,111.7	\$ 941.4
Total assets	51,670.3	34,314.6	21,910.7	14,621.5
Total borrowings	676.6	673.5	570.6	210.6
Equity	537.8	374.1	323.4	294.8
	2007	Year Ended March 31, 2006 2005 2004 (in millions except headcount)		
Operating Data				
Exchange-Traded Futures and Options Contract Volumes(2):				
Execution-only(3)	438.4	337.6	274.0	263.7
Cleared(4)	1,065.1	673.8	487.9	404.3
Total	1,503.5	1,011.4	761.9	668.0
Client funds (end of period)(5)	\$ 15,756	\$ 15,437	\$ 8,804	\$ 7,484
Employee headcount (end of period)	3,271	2,980	1,650	1,695
	2007	Year Ended March 31, 2006 2005		
Total Revenues, Net of Interest and Transaction-Based Expenses, by Region				
North America	41.5%	40.0%	31.5%	
Europe	49.9%	54.5%	62.9%	
Rest of World	8.6%	5.5%	5.6%	

(1) Adjusted net income is a financial measure that has not been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, because it excludes certain significant items that are required to be included in net income, the corresponding U.S. GAAP measure. A reconciliation of net income to adjusted net income for each of the periods presented is as follows (assuming a 35% tax rate):

	2007	Year Ended March 31, 2006 2005 (in millions)	
Net income (unadjusted)	\$ 188.0	\$ 59.8	\$ 84.2
Add: Refco integration costs	12.6	43.4	
Add: Refco loss		7.7	
Add: IPO-related costs	21.8		
Add: U.S. pension plan termination costs	18.3		
Add: Legal settlements	(10.6)		
Less: Exchange memberships gains	82.4	21.8	3.8
Adjusted net income	\$ 147.7	\$ 89.1	\$ 80.4

For more information relating to these non-GAAP measures, see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Non-GAAP Financial Measures .

(2) Includes exchange-traded futures and options contract volumes as derived from our management reporting systems, as adjusted (1) to include volumes attributable to the Refco assets from the date of the Refco acquisition until the date Refco's systems were integrated into ours; (2) to include futures and options volumes in Australia, India, Hong Kong and Canada and U.S.-based equity options and certain execution-only businesses captured by data sources not yet integrated in our management systems; and (3) to exclude intercompany volumes.

Edgar Filing: MF Global Finance North America Inc. - Form F-1

- (3) Execution-only volumes consist of trades we execute on an agency basis for clients that clear through another brokerage firm.
- (4) Cleared volumes consist of trades we clear or execute and clear for clients.
- (5) Represents amounts payable to customers.
See adjustment described in Note 3 to our combined financial statements.

Table of Contents

RISK FACTORS

An investment in the debentures is subject to the risks described below. Before making an investment in the debentures, you should carefully consider the following risks, as well as all of the other information contained in this prospectus. Any of these risks could significantly and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition or results of operations.

Risks Related to the Debentures and the Guarantee

The indenture does not limit the amount of indebtedness for money borrowed by the guarantor or MFG Finance may issue or guarantee that ranks senior to the guarantee or the debentures, as the case may be, upon its liquidation or in right of payment as to principal or interest.

The debentures will be unsecured and will be subordinate and junior to MFG Finance's obligations under its senior debt, as described under Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Subordination, and the guarantee will be subordinate and junior to the guarantor's obligations under its senior debt, including senior guarantees. The indenture does limit the amount of senior debt that the guarantor or MFG Finance may incur. MFG Finance may not make payments of principal or interest on the debentures at any time when the guarantor or MFG Finance is in default on any payment with respect to its senior debt after expiration of any applicable grace period, or at any time when a default by the guarantor or MFG Finance on any of its senior debt has resulted in the acceleration of its maturity, or if there is a judicial proceeding pending with respect to the default on its senior debt and MFG Finance has received notice of the default. By reason of this subordination, if the guarantor or MFG Finance becomes insolvent, holders of senior debt, as well as trade creditors, may receive more than holders of the debentures, and holders of debentures may receive less than MFG Finance's other creditors, including holders of its senior debt. Concurrent with this offering, MFG Finance intends to issue and sell up to \$ billion of notes in a public offering that will rank senior to the debentures. See Concurrent Offering of Senior Notes.

The debentures will be guaranteed on a subordinated basis and the obligations under the guarantee will be effectively subordinated to the obligations of the guarantor's subsidiaries.

The guarantee will rank subordinate and junior in right of payment to the guarantor's senior debt. This means that the guarantor cannot make any payments on the guarantee if it defaults on a payment of senior debt after expiration of any applicable grace period, at any time when a default by the guarantor or MFG Finance on any of its senior debt has resulted in the acceleration of its maturity or if there is a judicial proceeding pending with respect to the default on its senior debt and the guarantor has received notice of the default. As of March 31, 2007, giving pro forma effect to the Recapitalization and the application of the net proceeds from this offering and the concurrent offering of senior notes, MFG Finance and the guarantor would not have any outstanding secured borrowings and would have had approximately \$ million and \$ million, respectively, of outstanding unsecured borrowings. As of that date, taking the same factors into account, all of our outstanding indebtedness would have been represented by the senior notes and the debentures.

In addition, because the guarantor is a holding company and receives its revenue from dividends from its subsidiaries, its right to participate in any distribution of the assets of its subsidiaries, upon a subsidiary's dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization or otherwise, and thus your ability to benefit indirectly from such distribution, is subject to the prior claims of creditors of any such subsidiary, except to the extent that the guarantor may be a creditor of that subsidiary and its claims are recognized. There are legal limitations on the extent to which some of its subsidiaries may extend credit, pay dividends or otherwise supply funds to, or engage in transactions with, it or some of its other subsidiaries. The guarantor's subsidiaries are separate and distinct legal entities and have no obligation, contingent or otherwise, to pay amounts due under the guarantor's contracts or otherwise to make any funds available to it. Accordingly, the payments on the guarantee will effectively be subordinated to all existing and future liabilities of the guarantor's subsidiaries other than MFG Finance. As of March 31, 2007, giving pro forma effect to the Recapitalization and the application of the net proceeds from this offering and the concurrent offering of senior notes, no subsidiary of the guarantor, other than MFG Finance, would have had any outstanding borrowings.

Table of Contents

The guarantor and MFG Finance may be permitted to pay interest during a deferral period on debt securities or other guarantees that rank pari passu with the debentures and the guarantee.

The guarantor and MFG Finance may issue parity securities that may require them to make payments of interest during a deferral period on the debentures that, if not made, would cause them to breach the terms of the instrument governing such parity securities. The terms of the debentures permit the guarantor and MFG Finance to make any payment of deferred interest on parity securities that, if not made, would cause them to breach the terms of the instrument governing such parity securities. They also permit the guarantor and MFG Finance to make any payment of current or deferred interest on parity securities during a deferral period with respect to the debentures that is made *pro rata* to the amounts due on such parity securities and the debentures, subject to the limitations described in the last paragraph under Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Alternative Payment Mechanism to the extent that they apply.

MFG Finance's right to redeem the debentures prior to [REDACTED], 2047 is limited by the replacement capital covenant.

MFG Finance may redeem any or all of the debentures at any time, as described under Description of The Junior Subordinated Debentures Redemption. However, at or around the time of issuance of the debentures, the guarantor will enter into the replacement capital covenant pursuant to which its right and MFG Finance's right to, repay, redeem or purchase debentures at any time prior to [REDACTED], 2047 will be restricted. In the replacement capital covenant, the guarantor covenants, for the benefit of holders of a designated series of indebtedness of MFG Finance that ranks senior to the debentures, that neither the guarantor nor any of its subsidiaries will redeem, repay or purchase the debentures at any time prior to [REDACTED], 2047 unless the principal amount repaid or the applicable redemption or purchase price does not exceed a maximum amount determined by reference to:

the applicable percentage of the aggregate amount of net proceeds it receives from the sale of certain replacement capital securities, which are described under Replacement Capital Covenant [REDACTED], and

the applicable percentage of the market value of any common shares of the guarantor that the guarantor or its subsidiaries have issued in connection with the conversion or exchange of any convertible or exchangeable securities, other than securities for which the guarantor or any of its subsidiaries has received equity credit from any rating agency, in each case to persons other than the guarantor and its subsidiaries within the applicable measurement period. Accordingly, there could be circumstances in which it would be in the interest of you, the guarantor and MFG Finance that some or all of the debentures be redeemed, and sufficient cash is available for that purpose, but MFG Finance will be restricted from doing so because neither the guarantor nor its subsidiaries obtained proceeds from the sale of replacement capital securities or otherwise issued common shares of the guarantor in connection with the conversion or exchange of certain securities. The guarantor will not have to comply with the replacement capital covenant if an event of default resulting in the acceleration of the debentures or a change of control event occurs. The guarantor may modify the replacement capital covenant without your consent to the extent the modification does not impose additional restrictions on the type or amount of qualifying capital securities for purposes of determining when repayment, redemption or purchase of the debentures is permitted.

MFG Finance's obligation to repay the debentures on the scheduled maturity date is subject to issuance of qualifying capital securities.

MFG Finance's obligation to repay the debentures on the scheduled maturity date is limited. MFG Finance is required to repay the debentures on the scheduled maturity date only to the extent of the applicable percentage of the net proceeds the guarantor and MFG Finance have obtained from the issuance of qualifying capital securities, as defined under Replacement Capital Covenant [REDACTED], within a 180-day period ending on a notice date not more than 15 or less than 10 days prior to the scheduled maturity date. MFG Finance will be required to

Table of Contents

repay the unpaid principal amount of the debentures on each subsequent interest payment date to the extent of the applicable percentage of the net proceeds they receive from any subsequent issuance of qualifying capital securities until: (i) they have raised sufficient net cash proceeds to permit repayment in full in accordance with this requirement, (ii) payment of the debentures is accelerated upon the occurrence of an event of default or (iii) the final repayment date for the debentures. MFG Finance's and the guarantor's ability to issue qualifying capital securities in connection with this obligation to repay the debentures will depend on, among other things, legal requirements, market conditions at the time the obligation arises, as well as the acceptability to prospective investors of the terms of these qualifying capital securities. Although the guarantor and MFG Finance have agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to issue sufficient qualifying capital securities during the 180-day period referred to above to repay the debentures and quarterly thereafter until the debentures are repaid in full, the failure to do so would not be an event of default or give rise to a right of acceleration or similar remedy until the final repayment date, and they will be excused from using their commercially reasonable efforts if certain market disruption events occur.

MFG Finance has the right to defer interest for 10 years without causing an event of default.

MFG Finance has the right to defer interest on the debentures for one or more consecutive interest periods of not more than 10 years. Although the guarantor and MFG Finance would be subject to the alternative payment mechanism after the earlier of the fifth anniversary of the commencement of the deferral period and the first interest payment date on which MFG Finance makes any payment of current interest during a deferral period, if the guarantor is unable to raise sufficient eligible proceeds, MFG Finance may fail to pay accrued interest on the debentures for a period of up to 10 consecutive years without causing an event of default. During any such deferral period, holders of debentures will receive limited or no current interest payments on the debentures and, so long as the guarantor and MFG Finance are otherwise in compliance with their respective obligations, such holders will have no remedies against the guarantor or MFG Finance for nonpayment unless MFG Finance fails to pay all deferred interest within 30 days of the conclusion of a 10-year deferral period.

MFG Finance's ability to pay deferred interest is limited by the terms of the alternative payment mechanism, and is subject to market disruption events and other factors beyond its control.

If MFG Finance elects to defer interest payments, then, commencing on the earlier of (i) the fifth anniversary of the commencement of a deferral period or (ii) the date of the first payment of current interest during a deferral period, neither the guarantor nor MFG Finance will be permitted under the indenture to pay deferred interest on the debentures from any source other than the guarantor's issuance of common shares, qualifying preferred shares and mandatorily convertible preferred shares up to a preferred shares issuance cap and qualifying warrants (as such terms are defined under "Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures - Alternative Payment Mechanism"). This limitation does not apply if (i) the deferral period is terminated as permitted under the indenture on the interest payment date following certain business combinations, (ii) an event of default resulting in the acceleration of the debentures has occurred and is continuing or (iii) if otherwise required at the time by any applicable regulatory authority. In those circumstances, MFG Finance will be permitted, but not required, to pay deferred interest with cash from any source, all as described under "Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures - Alternative Payment Mechanism". Although failure of the guarantor and MFG Finance to comply with their respective obligations with respect to the alternative payment mechanism will breach the indenture, it will not constitute an event of default thereunder or give rise to a right of acceleration or similar remedy.

The occurrence of a market disruption event may prevent or delay a sale of qualifying APM securities pursuant to the alternative payment mechanism and, accordingly, the payment of deferred interest on the debentures. Market disruption events include events and circumstances both within and beyond the guarantor's control, such as the failure to obtain approval of a regulatory authority (including any securities exchange) or governmental authority to issue qualifying APM securities, notwithstanding its continuous commercially reasonable efforts. Moreover, the guarantor may encounter difficulties in successfully marketing its qualifying

Table of Contents

APM securities, particularly during times it is subject to the restrictions on dividends as a result of the deferral of interest on the debentures. If the guarantor does not sell sufficient qualifying APM securities to fund deferred interest payments in these circumstances, MFG Finance will not be permitted to pay deferred interest to the holders, even if it has cash available from other sources. See Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Option to Defer Interest Payments , Alternative Payment Mechanism and Market Disruption Events .

The indenture limits the number of common shares, qualifying warrants and mandatorily convertible preferred shares that the guarantor may sell to pay deferred interest.

The maximum amount of common shares, qualifying warrants and mandatorily convertible preferred shares that the indenture permits the guarantor to sell to pay deferred interest at any time is the share cap amount, which will initially be million shares and may be adjusted after the offering as described under Description of the Debentures Alternative Payment Mechanism . If the number of common shares of the guarantor that it needs to sell in order to pay deferred interest in full, including the number of shares issuable upon exercise of qualifying warrants or conversion of mandatorily convertible preferred shares sold pursuant to the alternative payment mechanism, exceeds the then-current share cap amount, MFG Finance may continue to defer interest, and such deferral will not constitute an event of default or give rise to a right of acceleration or similar remedy unless it extends beyond the date which is 10 years following the first interest payment date on which MFG Finance deferred interest.

The indenture limits the guarantor's obligation to raise proceeds from the sale of common shares to pay deferred interest during the first five years of a deferral period and generally does not obligate it to issue mandatorily convertible preferred shares or qualifying warrants.

The indenture does not require the guarantor to raise proceeds from the sale of common shares (or, if it has amended the definition of qualifying APM securities to eliminate common shares , as discussed in Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Alternative Payment Mechanism , qualifying warrants) to pay deferred interest during the first five years of any deferral period in excess of an amount referred to as the common equity issuance cap. The common equity issuance cap takes into account all sales of common shares and qualifying warrants under the alternative payment mechanism for that deferral period. Once the guarantor reaches the common equity issuance cap for a deferral period, it will no longer be obligated to sell common shares (or, if it has amended the definition of qualifying APM securities to eliminate common shares, qualifying warrants) to pay deferred interest relating to such deferral period unless such deferral extends beyond the date which is five years following its commencement. Although the guarantor has the right to sell common shares if it has reached the common equity issuance cap but has not reached the share cap amount, it has no obligation to do so. In addition, the sale of mandatorily convertible preferred shares or qualifying warrants to raise proceeds to pay deferred interest is an option that the guarantor has, but in general it is not obligated to sell mandatorily convertible preferred shares or qualifying warrants and no party may require it to. See Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Alternative Payment Mechanism .

The guarantor and MFG Finance have the ability under certain circumstances to narrow the definition of qualifying APM securities.

The guarantor and MFG Finance may, without the consent of the holders of the debentures, amend the definition of qualifying APM securities in the indenture for the purposes of the alternative payment mechanism to eliminate mandatorily convertible preferred shares, common shares or qualifying warrants (but not both common shares and qualifying warrants) from the definition if an accounting standard or interpretive guidance of an existing standard issued by an organization or regulator that has responsibility for establishing or interpreting accounting standards in the United States becomes effective so that there is more than an insubstantial risk that the failure to do so would result in a reduction in the guarantor's earnings per share as calculated for financial reporting purposes. The elimination of either mandatorily convertible preferred shares, common shares or

Table of Contents

qualifying warrants from the definition of qualifying APM securities, together with continued application of the preferred shares issuance cap, may make it more difficult for the guarantor to succeed in selling sufficient qualifying APM securities to fund the payment of deferred interest.

You will have limited rights of acceleration if the guarantor or MFG Finance fails to comply with its obligations and restrictions under the terms of the debentures.

The remedies for any breach by the guarantor or MFG Finance of its obligations under the alternative payment mechanism, the limitation on the source for payments of deferred interest, the restrictions imposed in connection with any optional deferral of interest payments and their obligation to raise sufficient net cash proceeds from the issuance of qualifying capital securities to permit the repayment of the subordinated debentures on or after the scheduled maturity date are all limited. The failure to comply with these obligations and restrictions would not constitute an event of default or give rise to a right of acceleration or similar remedy under the terms of the indenture.

Deferral of interest payments could adversely affect the market price of the debentures.

MFG Finance currently does not intend to exercise its right to defer payments of interest on the debentures. However, if it exercises that right in the future, the market price of the debentures is likely to be affected. As a result of the existence of the deferral right, the market price of the debentures may be more volatile than the market prices of other securities that are not subject to optional deferral. If MFG Finance does defer interest on the debentures and you elect to sell debentures during the deferral period, you may not receive the same return on your investment as a holder that continues to hold its debentures until the payment of interest at the end of the deferral period.

If MFG Finance defers interest payments on the debentures, you will be required to accrue income, in the form of original issue discount, for United States federal income tax purposes during the period of the deferral in respect of the debentures, even if you normally report income when received and even though you may not receive the cash attributable to that income during the deferral period. You will also not receive any deferred interest on the debentures if you sell debentures before the record date for such deferred interest, even if you held the debentures on the date that the payments would normally have been paid. See Material U.S. Federal Tax Considerations Interest Income and Original Issue Discount .

Claims would be limited upon bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership.

In certain events of the guarantor's or MFG Finance's bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership prior to the redemption or repayment of any debentures, whether voluntary or not, a holder of debentures will have no claim for, and thus no right to receive, deferred and unpaid interest that has not been settled through the application of the alternative payment mechanism to the extent the amount of such interest exceeds the sum of (x) the interest that relates to the two earliest years of any deferral period on the debentures (and compounded interest thereon) for which interest has not been paid and (y) an amount equal to such holder's *pro rata* share of the excess, if any, of the preferred shares issuance cap over the aggregate amount of net proceeds from the sale of qualifying preferred shares and unconverted mandatorily convertible preferred shares that MFG Finance has applied to pay such deferred interest pursuant to the alternative payment mechanism. Each holder of debentures is deemed to agree that, to the extent the claim for deferred interest exceeds the amount set forth in clause (x), the amount it receives in respect of such excess shall not exceed the amount it would have received had the claim for such excess ranked *pari passu* with the interests of the holders, if any, of qualifying preferred shares.

There may be no trading market for the debentures.

MFG Finance does not intend to apply for listing of the debentures on the New York Stock Exchange or any other securities exchange and although the guarantor and MFG Finance have been advised that certain underwriters

Table of Contents

intend to make a market in the debentures, the underwriters are not obligated to do so and may discontinue market making at any time. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the liquidity of, or trading markets for, the debentures.

General market conditions and unpredictable factors could adversely affect market prices for the debentures.

There can be no assurance about the market prices for the debentures. Several factors, many of which are beyond the control of the guarantor and its subsidiaries, will influence the market value of the debentures. Factors that might influence the market value of the debentures include:

whether MFG Finance is deferring interest or is likely to defer interest on the debentures;

the guarantor's creditworthiness, operating results and prospects;

the market for similar securities;

the general level of interest rates; and

economic, financial, geopolitical, regulatory or judicial events that affect the guarantor or the financial markets generally. Accordingly, the debentures that an investor purchases, whether in this offering or in the secondary market, may trade at a discount to their cost.

MFG Finance may redeem the debentures at any time. The redemption price will not include any make-whole amount after [redacted], 2017 or if all of the debentures are redeemed within 90 days after a change of control event. If MFG Finance is required to pay the make-whole amount, such amount may be less than would otherwise apply where the redemption occurs after there is a challenge to the tax characterization or certain changes occur relating to the rating agency treatment of the debentures.

MFG Finance may redeem any or all of the debentures at any time. In the case of a redemption prior to [redacted], 2017, the redemption price will be equal to (a) 100% of the principal amount of the debentures in the case of a redemption of all, but not less than all, of the debentures within 90 days after a change of control event occurs, or (b) otherwise, the greater of (i) 100% of the principal amount of the debentures being redeemed and (ii) the applicable make-whole amount, in each case plus any accrued and unpaid interest. In the case of a redemption of all of the debentures prior to [redacted], 2017 in connection with certain changes in the rating agency credit or tax treatment accorded to the debentures, the make-whole amount will be lower than would otherwise apply. If the debentures were redeemed, the redemption will be a taxable event to you. In addition, you may not be able to reinvest the money you receive upon redemption of the debentures at the same rate as the rate of return on the debentures. See Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Redemption for a more detailed description of those events.

An IRS pronouncement or threatened challenge resulting in a tax event could occur at any time. Similarly, changes in rating agency methodology could result in the debentures being redeemed earlier or at a lower redemption price than would otherwise be the case. See Description of the Junior Subordinated Debentures Redemption for a more detailed description of those events.

There can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with the characterization of the debentures as indebtedness for United States federal income tax purposes.

The debentures are novel financial instruments and there is no statutory, judicial or administrative authority that directly addresses the United States federal income tax treatment of securities similar to the debentures. Thus, no assurance can be given that the IRS or a court will agree with the characterization of the debentures as indebtedness for United States federal income tax purposes. If, contrary to the opinion of MFG Finance's special tax counsel, the debentures were recharacterized as shares of stock of MFG Finance, payment on the debentures to non-U.S. holders would generally be subject to the United States federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower applicable treaty rate). If the debentures were so treated, the debentures owned or treated as owned by an individual who is not a U.S. citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death would be included in the individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable estate tax or other treaty provided otherwise, and therefore, might be subject to U.S. federal estate tax.

See Material U.S. Federal Tax Considerations .

Table of Contents

Risks Related to Our Industry and Business

Changes in U.S. and international market factors that reduce trading volumes or interest rates could significantly harm our business.

We generate revenues primarily from transaction fees we earn from executing and clearing client trades and from interest income we earn on cash balances in our clients' accounts. In fiscal 2007, we derived approximately 29.1% of our total revenues, and approximately 50.0% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, from executing and clearing client trades. Similarly, we derived approximately 65.9% of our total revenues, and approximately 29.4% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, in fiscal 2007 from net interest income. These revenue sources are substantially dependent on client trading volumes and prevailing interest rates.

Reduced trading volumes could hurt our business.

Our clients' trading volumes are particularly dependent on their demand for exchange-traded and over-the-counter, or OTC, derivative products, which relate to interest rates, equities, foreign exchange and commodities. Demand for these products, in turn, is driven by a number of factors, one of the most significant being the volatility of the market prices of the underlying assets—that is, the extent to which and how rapidly those prices change during a given period. In general, demand for derivative products tends to rise when the volatility of the underlying assets is high and to decline when it is low. In recent years, volatility in the principal markets in which we operate has contributed to rising client trading volumes and thus rising revenues. Were we to enter a period of lower volatility in any of our principal markets in the future, our trading volumes and revenues may grow more slowly or even decline. Moreover, declines in trading volume could also make the markets less liquid—meaning that market participants could find it harder to sell or otherwise close out their trading positions when they want to—which would discourage active trading and further depress trading volumes. Diminished volatility could occur, for example, if interest rates were to remain unchanged or equity prices were to remain relatively flat for an extended period.

Trading volumes have also increased in recent years due to the growth and enhanced sophistication of significant market participants such as hedge funds. To the extent these trends do not continue, or to the extent that they reverse, demand for our services in many areas of our business would suffer. Trading volumes generated by significant market participants could decline for a variety of reasons. Market conditions in general could deteriorate, affecting many participants' trading activities. Alternatively, one or more large market participants could suffer substantial losses that in turn could create a systemic financial risk and prompt other participants to curtail their trading. The latter type of "shock" events have occurred from time to time involving prominent hedge funds, such as Long Term Capital Management in 1998 and Amaranth in 2006.

Our trading volumes could also be adversely affected when the current bull markets in commodities and equities begin to recede or come to an end. In the past three years, prices in these markets have risen substantially, in some cases, such as oil and gas, to unprecedented levels. These bull markets have stimulated increasing demand for derivative products, and our trading volumes and revenues could be adversely affected as and when the current bull markets come to an end.

Changes in interest rates could hurt our business.

In most cases, our interest income is directly affected by the spread between the short-term interest rates we pay our clients on their balances and the short-term rates we earn from re-investing their cash. While these spreads have remained within a relatively constant range over time, they can widen or narrow when interest rate trends change. In addition, a portion of our interest income relates to client balances on which we do not pay interest and thus is directly affected by the absolute level of short-term interest rates. As a result, a portion of our

Table of Contents

interest income will decline if interest rates fall, regardless of the spreads that determine most of our interest income. Overall, interest rates have risen since 2004, which has helped us to manage our interest rate spreads effectively and has increased our interest income on non-interest bearing client balances, and thus has had a generally positive impact on our revenues. However, interest rate trends change periodically and, if spreads begin to narrow or rates begin to decline, our revenues could be adversely affected. Short-term interest rates are highly sensitive to factors that are beyond our control, including general economic conditions and the policies of various governmental and regulatory authorities.

Trading volumes and interest rates could be affected by many factors.

The volume of transactions our clients conduct with us and the rates at which we earn interest income on our clients' balances are directly affected by a number of U.S. and international market factors that are beyond our control, including:

economic, political and market conditions;

broad trends in the brokerage and finance industry;

changes in levels of trading activity in the broader marketplace;

supply and demand for commodities;

financial strength of market participants;

price levels and price volatility in the derivatives, interest rate, equity, foreign exchange and commodity markets;

legislative and regulatory changes;

the actions of our competitors;

consolidation among exchanges;

the introduction of new products;

changes in cost and fee structures;

changes in government monetary policies;

the level and volatility of foreign exchange rates;

disruptions in markets due to terrorism, war or extreme weather events; and

inflation.

Any one or more of the factors listed above, or other factors, may contribute to a decline in trading volumes or fluctuation in interest rates. Any significant decline in trading volume in the financial markets generally, or the derivatives, interest rate, equity, foreign exchange or commodity markets in particular, or any significant change in short-term interest rate spreads or overall levels could have a material adverse effect on our business and operating results.

We face intense competition from other companies, and if we are not able to compete successfully with them, our business may be harmed.

The derivatives and cash brokerage industry is fragmented and competitive, and we expect that competition will continue to intensify in the future. We compete with numerous U.S. and non-U.S. brokers in one or more markets. Although no one competitor operates in all of our markets, two brokers (The Fimat Group and Calyon

Table of Contents

Financial) compete in many of our markets, and both firms are subsidiaries of large, well capitalized financial institutions with global operations (Société Générale and Calyon, respectively). These two firms recently announced that they are engaged in exclusive discussions regarding a possible merger. In addition, affiliates of the largest commercial and investment banks, including Citi, Goldman Sachs, JPMorgan, Merrill Lynch, Morgan Stanley and UBS compete with us in key areas such as clearing services, which is a significant source of our revenues. We also compete with a large number of independent brokerage firms, such as R.J. O'Brien, as well as regional brokers in particular markets around the world.

Our competitors may have greater resources than we do.

Many of our competitors and potential competitors have larger client bases, more established name recognition and greater financial, marketing, technological and personnel resources than we do. These resources may enable them, among other things, to:

develop products and services that are similar to ours, or that are more attractive to clients than ours, in one or more of our markets;

provide products and services we do not offer or in more markets than we do;

provide execution and clearing services that are more rapid, reliable or comprehensive, or less expensive than ours;

offer products and services at prices below ours to gain market share and to promote other businesses, such as prime brokerage, in which we engage to only a limited extent;

offer better, faster and more reliable technology;

outbid us for desirable acquisition targets;

market, promote and sell their products and services more effectively; and

develop stronger relationships with clients.

Our competitors may be better capitalized than we are.

In particular, our competitors, especially the largest commercial and investment banking firms, may have access to capital in greater amounts and at lower costs than we do. As we describe further below in this section, access to capital is critical to our business to satisfy regulatory obligations and liquidity requirements. Among other things, access to capital determines our creditworthiness, which if perceived negatively in the market could materially impair our ability to provide clearing services and attract client assets, both of which are important sources of revenues. Access to capital also determines the degree to which we can expand our operations. Thus, if we are unable to maintain or increase our capital on competitive terms, we could be at a significant competitive disadvantage, and our ability to maintain or increase our revenues and earnings could be materially impaired. We are highly focused on risk-management in part because we do not enjoy the same access to capital as some of our competitors. As a consequence, we frequently require additional collateral protection from our clients beyond legally mandated levels. This practice has at times, and may continue to, place us at a competitive disadvantage. Moreover, as described further below, we have historically relied on Man Group to provide us with the capital we need. However, following our separation from Man Group, we need to develop new sources of capital and liquidity. These new sources may prove to be more costly and less reliable than the sources we have relied upon to date, and we may find it harder to compete with larger financial institutions than in the past.

We may not be competitive in developing regions.

Edgar Filing: MF Global Finance North America Inc. - Form F-1

We regard emerging international markets, particularly in the Asia/Pacific region, as an important area of potential growth for our business. Due to cultural, regulatory and other factors relevant to those markets, however, we may be at a competitive disadvantage in those regions relative to local firms or to international

Table of Contents

firms that have a well established local presence. In some regions, we may need to acquire local capacity or enter into joint ventures with local firms in order to gain a presence, and we may face intense competition from other international firms over relatively scarce opportunities for market entry. This competition could make it difficult for us to expand our business as planned.

New or existing competitors could make it difficult for us to maintain our current market share or increase it in desirable markets. Even if they do not significantly erode or limit our market share, they may offer their services at lower prices, and we may be required to reduce our fees significantly to remain competitive. A fee reduction without a commensurate reduction in expenses would decrease our profitability.

The current trend toward electronic trade execution has diminished the role of some brokers in the execution process. We must continue to offer attractive, value-added services to keep pace with this trend and other industry changes.

While clients have traditionally relied on brokers to execute orders by receiving them by telephone and routing them to exchanges, a growing number of exchanges have developed systems that permit orders to be routed through brokers electronically, thereby enabling clients to avoid more costly voice-execution services and pressuring brokers to lower their execution commission rates. In a number of cases, exchanges provide large clients with direct electronic access, enabling them to bypass brokers in the trade-execution process altogether, which is known as broker disintermediation. For example, some of our largest institutional clients are now able to execute orders on some exchanges directly by electronic means and, as a result, the portion of the fees we earn from these clients for execution services has, in some cases, declined relative to the portion we earn from providing clearing services for these trades. Although we believe that we are less vulnerable to this trend than other brokers, we expect to face increasing pressure to enhance the value-added execution services we can offer and to expand our role as a provider of clearing services in order to retain or expand our market share, as exchanges are devoting substantial resources to developing more efficient ways for clients to execute orders with reduced broker involvement. To the extent we are unsuccessful, our revenues and profitability will suffer. Additionally, market structure and practices in our industry could change significantly in other ways, including some we may not foresee and we may not be able to adapt to these changes on a timely and cost-effective basis. To the extent that we do not adapt as rapidly or efficiently to industry changes as our competitors do, our business will suffer.

Our business could be adversely affected if we are unable to retain our existing clients or attract new clients.

The success of our business depends on our ability to maintain and increase our client base. Our clients are particularly sensitive to the diversity and flexibility of the services, products, trading markets and regions that we make available and the quality, speed and reliability of our order execution and clearing services, as well as the costs of using our services. Because the financial services industry in general, and the futures brokerage industry in particular, are subject to rapid innovation in products and services, and particularly with regard to technological development, we face intense competitive pressure to continue enhancing our product and service offerings in order to maintain and increase our client base. To do so, we must continue to offer the breadth of trading options, the quality, speed and reliability of brokerage services and the pricing that clients desire. This will require not only continuing to perform at current levels but also finding ways to improve and diversify our client service on a regular basis. In particular, advanced, fast and reliable systems technology with global reach has been a critical aspect of client service, and we must be able to keep pace with the important innovations in our industry, which can be costly and present operational and other risks. We may also face more difficulties in attracting new clients if we fail to offer as broad a range of services as those of our competitors, such as investment banks, that also engage in non-brokerage businesses. Further, if our reputation for quality, speed and reliability is impaired, or if we fail to create new products and services or enter into new markets and regions, we may not be able to attract new clients, which may inhibit our growth.

Our clients are not obligated to use our services and can easily and quickly switch providers of execution and clearing services, transfer their positions or decrease their trading activity conducted through us at any time. This is particularly true for our institutional clients, who are sophisticated users of brokerage services, often have

Table of Contents

relationships with a number of competing brokers and generate a disproportionately large share of our client trading volume. As a result, we are vulnerable to potentially significant and sudden loss of revenues from our institutional client base. Similarly, while private clients in the past have generally been less likely to change brokers, their demand for brokerage services has generally been sensitive to broader market trends, so that a significant downturn or unusually heightened volatility in the derivatives or cash markets could lead to a substantial decline in revenues from our private client base. Many of our clients have longstanding relationships with individuals or teams within our company. To the extent any of those individuals or teams seek alternative employment, we may be in jeopardy of losing those clients.

We receive a significant amount of our private client business through our network of introducing brokers. Failure to maintain these relationships could adversely affect our business.

We have relationships with introducing brokers who assist us in establishing new client relationships and provide marketing and other services for a significant number of our clients for whom we execute and clear trades. We compensate these introducing brokers for introducing clients to us. Many of our relationships with introducing brokers are non-exclusive or may be terminated by the brokers on relatively short notice. In addition, our introducing brokers have no obligation to provide us with new client relationships or minimum levels of transaction volume. Our failure to maintain our relationships with these introducing brokers or the failure of these introducing brokers to establish and maintain client relationships would result in a loss of revenues, which could adversely affect our business. To the extent any of our competitors offers more favorable compensation to one of our introducing brokers, we could lose the broker's services or have to increase the compensation we pay to retain the broker. Our relationships with our introducing brokers also may expose us to significant reputational and other risks. See Risks Related to Regulation and Litigation We could be harmed by employee or introducing broker misconduct or errors that are difficult to detect and deter .

If we fail to attract or retain highly skilled management and other employees, our business may be harmed.

Our future success depends in large part on our management team, who possess extensive knowledge and managerial skill with respect to the critical aspects of our business, including our ability to operate globally across multiple markets and to manage our risk. We rely in particular on Kevin R. Davis, our Chief Executive Officer, as well as other members of our management team. Failure to retain Mr. Davis or one or more members of our management team could adversely affect our ability to manage our business effectively and execute our business strategy.

Our business is also dependent on highly skilled employees who provide specialized brokerage services to our clients and oversee our compliance and technology functions. Many of these employees have extensive knowledge and experience in highly technical and complex areas of the derivatives and cash brokerage industry. Because of the complexity and risks associated with the futures brokerage business and the specialized knowledge required to conduct this business effectively, and because the growth in our industry has increased demand for qualified personnel, many of our employees could readily find employment at other firms if they chose to do so, particularly if we fail to continue to provide competitive levels of compensation. Many of our employees also have extensive institutional knowledge of our services, products, trading markets and client base. As many of them have long-standing relationships with particular clients, the departure of any such employees could adversely impact our relationships with those clients. If we fail to retain our current employees, it would be difficult and costly to identify, recruit and train replacements needed to continue conducting our business. In addition, if we fail to attract highly qualified personnel going forward, we may have difficulty expanding our business and our competitiveness may suffer. In particular, failure to retain and attract qualified compliance and systems personnel could result in execution errors or regulatory infractions.

Consequently, failure to retain and attract highly skilled employees both management and non-management could have a significant adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our ability to retain and attract these personnel will depend heavily on the amount of compensation we offer. Compensation levels in the brokerage industry are highly competitive and can fluctuate significantly from year to year. Consequently, our profitability could decline as we compete for personnel.

Table of Contents

Our acquisition and growth strategy involves significant risks, and if we are unable to manage them effectively, our business will be materially harmed.

In the past, we have significantly expanded our business both organically and through acquisitions. We have made acquisitions to advance our strategic development, by extending our presence into markets we have previously not served, and to achieve earnings growth through economies of scale, by adding clients and business in markets we already serve. We have generally consummated acquisitions either by purchasing client accounts from other brokers or by acquiring entire brokerage units or businesses. In some cases, we have recruited other brokers' client personnel.

In order to continue our growth, we expect to continue to acquire other companies, personnel or assets. Acquisitions entail numerous risks, including the following:

difficulties in the integration and retention of acquired client accounts or personnel and, in cases where we acquire an entire company or unit, the integration and effective deployment of operations or technologies. For example, the timely transfer of client accounts is key to the success of our acquisitions and a failure to quickly integrate our software systems with those of an acquired company could result in errors or service disruptions, which would adversely impact our ability to maintain an ongoing relationship with any affected clients;

strain on our operational, information technology, compliance and financial systems and managerial controls and procedures, and the need to modify our systems or to add management resources;

unforeseen difficulties in the acquired operations and disruption of our ongoing business;

failure to achieve cost savings or other financial or operating objectives with respect to an acquisition;

amortization of acquired intangible assets, which would reduce future reported earnings;

possible adverse short-term effects on our cash flows or operating results;

increased regulatory oversight and obligations, including higher capital requirements;

diversion of management's attention from other business concerns;

assumption of unknown material liabilities or regulatory non-compliance issues; and

failure to obtain necessary regulatory approvals in the event of a change in control or otherwise.

For example, when we acquired the Refco assets, we incurred substantial severance and other acquisition costs that reduced our net income and will continue to do so for a period of time. In addition, by rapidly expanding our futures and securities brokerage operations through recent acquisitions, our compliance and supervisory functions have had to assume greater responsibility, which could undermine their effectiveness, and we have had to devote additional resources to these functions.

Edgar Filing: MF Global Finance North America Inc. - Form F-1

Competition for suitable acquisition targets is intense. Many of our largest competitors have substantially greater financial resources than we do and are able to outbid us on the most desirable targets. We may lack the financial resources necessary to consummate acquisitions in the future or may be unable to secure financing on favorable terms. We may not be able to identify suitable acquisition targets, or to complete any transactions we identify on sufficiently favorable terms, to meet our strategic goals. We also may be unable to obtain regulatory or other governmental approvals that may be necessary to complete acquisitions. In addition, any future acquisitions may entail significant transaction costs and risks associated with entry into new markets. Even when we complete an acquisition, we may not realize the benefits we expected to attain.

Organic growth presents risks similar to those associated with acquisitions. In particular, if we expand our operations too rapidly or otherwise beyond our ability to manage them effectively, we could encounter serious operational issues. Among other things, our ability to manage risk and ensure regulatory compliance could be impaired and result in financial loss or regulatory violations, any of which could adversely affect our business and financial performance.

Table of Contents

Failure to manage these acquisition and other growth risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. If we continue to make acquisitions with similar or greater frequency, these risks could be magnified and our personnel and other resources could become subject to additional strain.

We do not have and cannot provide reliable historical financial information for the Refco assets we purchased.

In October 2005, Refco announced that it had discovered accounting fraud at the company implicating members of its senior management. The announcement prompted Refco clients to withdraw substantial amounts of assets from their accounts, which ultimately caused several Refco entities to file for bankruptcy. In November 2005, we purchased client brokerage accounts and other assets from regulated subsidiaries of Refco for \$304.9 million. While the Refco clients whose accounts we purchased withdrew many of their assets prior to our purchase, we have worked since the acquisition to re-build the asset levels in the accounts we purchased. Thus, the Refco assets have become an important part of our business. During fiscal 2007, they accounted for approximately 11.3% of our total revenues, approximately 18.8% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, and approximately 12.3% of our income before provision for income taxes. These assets accounted for approximately 7.8% of our total assets at the end of fiscal 2007. In addition, we have sought to attract a number of former Refco clients who closed their accounts before the acquisition, and a substantial number of them have opened new accounts with us since the acquisition. (We did not purchase these new accounts and they are not part of the Refco assets.) See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Acquisition of Refco Assets. The trustee for one of the Refco entities has notified us of its position that approximately \$57 million (calculated as of the closing date of the acquisition) of the Refco assets we acquired, which consist mainly of shares in the Chicago Mercantile Exchange, should not have been transferred to us as part of the acquisition. See Our Business Legal Proceedings Refco LLC Exchange Seats.

Because we acquired the Refco assets primarily in asset transactions, separate historical financial statements for the specific assets we purchased do not exist, and we have no right of access to the accounting records of the Refco entities that sold these assets to us. Moreover, because the amount of assets in the client accounts that we purchased shrank dramatically between Refco's October 2005 fraud acknowledgment and our purchase of those accounts in November 2005, we believe that any Refco financial statements relating to pre-acquisition periods would not contain meaningful information for investors. As a result, this prospectus does not include historical financial statements for the Refco assets for periods prior to the acquisition in November 2005 or pro forma financial statements showing the impact of the acquisition on our results of operations and financial condition prior to the acquisition.

Although our combined financial statements included in this prospectus reflect the performance of the Refco assets during the 16 months following the acquisition, this post-acquisition information does not necessarily indicate how the Refco assets performed historically prior to the acquisition.

The Refco acquisition is the largest acquisition we have made to date, and the Refco assets are an important part of our business. However, because we are unable to provide financial statements reflecting the performance of these assets prior to the acquisition, it may be more difficult for you to evaluate the possible future performance of these assets and their impact on our business than would otherwise be the case.

Our international operations present special challenges that we may not be able to meet and this could adversely affect our financial results.

We currently conduct business internationally and plan to expand our international operations. Our most significant international markets are in Europe, and expanding our business in emerging markets in the Asia/Pacific region is an important part of our growth strategy. During fiscal 2007, we generated approximately 58.5%

Table of Contents

of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, outside North America and 8.6% outside North America and Europe. We face significant risks in doing business in international markets, particularly in developing regions. These risks include:

less developed technological infrastructure and higher costs, which could make our products and services less attractive or accessible in emerging markets;

difficulty in complying with the diverse regulatory requirements of multiple jurisdictions, which may be more burdensome, not clearly defined and subject to unexpected change, potentially exposing us to significant compliance costs and regulatory penalties;

inability to enforce contracts in some jurisdictions;

difficulties and costs associated with staffing and managing foreign operations, including reliance on newly hired local experts;

fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;

tariffs and other trade barriers;

currency and tax laws that may prevent or restrict the transfer of capital and profits among our various operations around the world; and

time zone, language and cultural differences among personnel in different areas of the world.

In addition, in order to be competitive in these local markets, or in some cases because of restrictions on the ability of foreign firms to do business locally, we may seek to operate through joint ventures with local firms as, for example, in India, where we own a 70.2% interest in Man Financial-SIFY Securities India Private Ltd., and in Taiwan, where we own a 20% interest in Polaris Man Financial Futures Co. Ltd, which is a publicly traded company. Doing business through joint ventures may limit our ability to control the conduct of the business and could expose us to reputational and perhaps greater operational risks. Given the intense competition from other international brokers that are also seeking to enter these fast-growing markets, we may have difficulty finding suitable local firms willing to enter into the kinds of relationships with us that we may need to gain access to these markets.

Further, we and our subsidiaries are organized in a number of jurisdictions, which could have adverse tax consequences for our business. For example, withholding taxes may apply on payments of interest and dividends from our subsidiaries to us or among our subsidiaries, which could limit our operating flexibility and adversely affect our earnings, unless such withholding is reduced or eliminated by an applicable treaty among the relevant jurisdictions. In some cases there are no such treaties and in others where treaties exist, treaty eligibility may depend on the residency of the holders of our common shares. Because our common shares are now publicly traded, there can be no assurance that the necessary proportion of our common shares will be held by residents of the requisite jurisdiction, as provided by the relevant treaty. In addition, the pricing of our intercompany transactions may, from time to time, be subject to review by the relevant tax authorities. A challenge to our intercompany pricing policies could have an adverse effect on our business.

Regulatory liberalization may not continue in developing regions.

We have benefited from recent regulatory liberalization in several emerging markets in developing regions, such as India, which has enabled us to increase our presence in those markets. Our ability to continue to expand our presence in the Asia/Pacific region, however, will depend to an important extent upon continued evolution of the regulatory environment in several markets, and there is no assurance that the favorable regulatory trends of recent years will continue. Moreover, we currently have only a limited presence in a number of significant Asian markets and may not be able to gain a significant presence there unless and until regulatory barriers to international firms in certain of those markets,

particularly China, are modified. Consequently, we cannot assure you that our recent success in the Asia/Pacific region, such as in India, will continue or that we will be able to develop our business in emerging markets as we currently plan.

Table of Contents

Some developing regions may be unstable.

Our operations in some emerging markets may be subject to the political, legal and economic risks associated with politically unstable and less economically developed regions of the world, including the risks of war, insurgency, terrorism and government appropriation. For example, we do business in countries whose currencies may be less stable than those in our primary markets. Currency instability or government imposition of currency restrictions in these countries could impede our operations in the foreign exchange markets in these countries and our ability to realize the value of collateral held in local currencies. In addition, emerging markets may be subject to exceptionally volatile and unpredictable price movements that can expose clients and brokers to sudden and significant financial loss. Trading in these markets may be less liquid, market participants may be less well capitalized and market oversight may be less extensive, all of which can increase trading risk, particularly in markets for derivatives, commodities and currencies. Substantial trading losses by clients or client or counterparty defaults, or the prospect of them, in turn, can drive down trading volumes and brokerage revenues in these markets.

Fluctuations in currency exchange rates could reduce our earnings.

While our revenues and expenses are denominated primarily in U.S. dollars, British pounds and euros, the largest percentage of our revenues is denominated in U.S. dollars while the largest percentage of our non-U.S. expenses is denominated in British pounds and euros. As a result, our earnings can be affected by changes in the U.S. dollar/British pound and U.S. dollar/euro exchange rate. For example, a decline in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to the value of the British pound or euro can cause our expenses to rise faster than our revenues and thus reduce our earnings, and a rise in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to the British pound or euro can have the opposite effect. Such changes have occurred and placed downward or upward pressure on our earnings in recent years. While we seek to mitigate our exposure to currency exchange rates through hedging transactions, these efforts are not always successful. Thus we realized net currency translation losses totaling \$1.0 million for fiscal 2007 and \$10.8 million for fiscal 2005, and net currency translation gains of \$11.3 million for fiscal 2006. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Risk Management Market Risk. Adverse trends in currency exchange rates could have an adverse effect on our earnings, and while we have realized net currency translation gains in the most recent periods, we could incur significant currency translation losses again in the future. Moreover, changes in currency exchange rates from one period to the next could make period-to-period comparisons of our performance historically as well as in the future more difficult.

Our operating results are subject to significant fluctuations due to seasonality and, as a result, our operating results in any particular period may not be a reliable indicator of our future or annual performance.

In the past, our business has experienced seasonal fluctuations, reflecting reduced trading activity during summer months, particularly in August. We also generally experience reduced trading activity in December due to seasonal holidays. In addition, trading in some commodity derivatives, such as energy, is affected by the supply of, and demand for, the underlying commodity, which is seasonal and may change significantly. We also may experience reduced revenues in a quarter due to a decrease in the number of business days in that quarter. As a result of these seasonal fluctuations, our operating results in any particular period may not be a reliable indicator of our future or annual performance.

Risks Related to Our Capital Needs and Financial Position

We must maintain substantial amounts of capital and liquidity to conduct and grow our business.

Our ability to provide clearing services, which is a critical part of our business, depends heavily on our ability to obtain capital. In order to serve as a clearing broker, we must maintain capital at or above specified minimum levels required by various regulators throughout the world, and our failure to do so could expose us to significant penalties and sanctions as we describe under Risks Related to Regulation and Litigation. We are required to

Table of Contents

maintain high levels of capital, which could constrain our growth and subject us to regulatory sanctions. In order to protect ourselves against the risk of default by our clearing clients, we must also maintain capital at levels determined in accordance with our internal risk-management guidelines, which in many cases are more stringent than the capital requirements of our regulators. Thus, as a clearing broker, we must maintain capital not only to comply with applicable laws and regulations but to manage the risks inherent in our clearing operations in accordance with guidelines that we believe to be appropriate. Moreover, the level of capital that we maintain determines the extent to which we may expand our clearing operations; if we increase our capital, our clearing operations can grow, but if our capital is reduced due to financial loss, our clearing operations may decline.

The amount of capital we maintain also determines our creditworthiness and, therefore, the way we are perceived by clients and our ability to attract client assets. Liquidity, or ready access to these funds, is also essential to our operations and to our clients' willingness to clear their transactions through us. Clients will clear their trades and clearinghouses and other clearing firms will deal only with firms that are regarded as well capitalized and having sufficient liquid assets, and that maintain acceptable credit ratings from the independent rating agencies such as Fitch, Moody's and S&P. In addition, our clearing contracts for investment products managed by Man Investments, as well as a number of our bilateral contracts in the OTC markets, include ratings maintenance requirements. Thus, if we are unable to maintain capital at levels that the rating agencies or the market generally consider appropriate for our business, if we experience actual or perceived liquidity issues, or if for any other reason the market loses confidence in our financial condition, we will be unable to provide competitive clearing services, which are a major part of our business, and our clients will withdraw assets from their accounts, which would impair a substantial source of our interest income. Any announcement by a rating agency that our credit rating is being downgraded, or even that we are being placed on creditwatch with potential negative implications, for example, could have a serious adverse impact on our results of operations and perhaps our financial condition. Moreover, concerns about our credit rating may limit our ability to pursue acquisitions and, to the extent we pursue acquisitions that affect our credit rating, our business may suffer. To avoid a situation where our credit rating is at risk, we may need to limit the growth of our business or even to reduce our operations or sell assets. We could also be compelled to raise additional capital on unfavorable terms, which in the case of debt capital could result in substantial additional interest expense and lower earnings and in the case of equity capital could result in substantial dilution to our shareholders.

For these reasons, we must maintain continuous access to adequate and sufficiently liquid sources of capital on acceptable terms. Failure to do so could have severe consequences from a regulatory, risk-management or credit perspective. Even a less severe outcome, such as retaining the ability to obtain capital but only at a higher cost, could significantly increase our interest expense and impair our earnings.

Our separation from Man Group could adversely affect our ability to obtain capital.

Until recently, we operated as a division of Man Group. Because of Man Group's substantial resources, we were able to obtain capital when needed and benefited from Man Group's consolidated credit rating. As a result of our separation from Man Group, we need to develop and maintain our own sources of capital and to establish and maintain credit ratings on a stand-alone basis. Our objective is to do so in a manner that will enable us to continue to conduct and expand our business as we have in the past. However, we cannot assure you that, on a stand-alone basis, our credit rating will be as favorable, or that we will be able to manage our cost of capital as effectively, as in the past.

The Recapitalization will require us to obtain additional financing in the near future.

Through one of our U.S. finance subsidiaries, MF Global Finance USA Inc., we recently borrowed approximately \$1.4 billion in a short-term bridge loan from several financial institutions, including affiliates of several of the underwriters in this offering. MF Global has guaranteed the repayment of these borrowings under the bridge loan. We used a portion of the net proceeds from the bridge loan to repay our outstanding borrowings owed to Man Group and third parties, which substantially increased the portion of our indebtedness owed to unaffiliated third parties.

Table of Contents

Under the terms of the bridge loan, we must repay the outstanding principal within one year after the loan is made. If we do not ultimately repay the principal by the due date, the lenders will be entitled to declare a default. The bridge loan also subjects us to some covenants that could restrict our operating flexibility, including our ability to incur additional debt, grant liens on our assets and sell assets or merge. The terms of the bridge loan are described in Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources .

We intend to use the proceeds of this offering of debentures and the proceeds of our concurrent offering of senior notes to replace the bridge loan. The two offerings are not conditioned on one another and may not be consummated at the same time. Our decision to proceed with the offering of the senior notes will be made independently, subject to market conditions, from our decision to proceed with this offering. We cannot assure you that we will be able to raise sufficient funds to repay the bridge loan in its entirety. Our ability to fully replace the bridge loan will depend on market conditions as well as our financial performance and credit ratings, factors that we do not entirely control. If we are unable to replace the bridge loan within a relatively short period of time, our financial condition could be impaired.

Even if we are able to replace our bridge loan as currently planned, we expect that our capital needs going forward will be greater than they were prior to our separation from Man Group. For example, because of pending changes in U.K. regulations, the amount of regulatory capital we are required to maintain to support our current operations will increase substantially on January 1, 2008. We will also need to increase our regulatory capital as well as the capital required under our internal risk-management guidelines in order to expand our operations and make acquisitions in the future as we currently intend to do. See Risks Related to Regulation and Litigation . Thus, we may need to incur additional debt or sell additional equity in the future in order to expand or even to maintain our business. If our debt increases in the future, our earnings, our credit ratings and our business could be adversely affected. We cannot assure you that our clients, the rating agencies, our lenders or our regulators will regard our capital position or financial strength going forward as favorably as they have in the past, that we will be able to obtain the additional capital we will need to sustain and grow our business on favorable terms or that our separation from Man Group will not have a material adverse effect on our access to capital and thus on our business.

Our clearing operations expose us to significant client and counterparty default risks.

When we clear transactions for our clients, either on an exchange or in the OTC markets, we are responsible for their performance to the other party to the transaction, which exposes us to the risk of default by our clients. Clients may default on their payment or delivery obligations for any number of reasons, including insolvency or lack of liquidity and operational failure. They may also claim error in the execution process and refuse to perform. In these situations, clients are generally obligated to maintain margin cash or other liquid collateral in amounts sufficient to secure their obligations to perform at all times while they maintain open positions. However, we may fail to monitor their positions and evaluate their risk exposures accurately, and thus fail to require that they post adequate margin initially or fail to increase their margin when necessary to keep pace with market movements that may increase their obligations from time to time. Additionally, we may extend credit to a limited number of corporate and institutional clients and within specified limits may waive or fund the margin requirements applicable to them. These actions could increase our losses from any potential default. If a default occurs, we may be unable to realize proceeds from the sale of the collateral sufficient to cover our exposure, perhaps because we are unable to act quickly enough to avoid a substantial decline in the value of the collateral or because market conditions may make it difficult to liquidate a defaulting client's position quickly. This could be the case in times of market stress, which are precisely the times when defaults may be most likely to occur. For example, the collapse of Enron in 2001 and, more recently, sharp price declines in the Indian equities markets in the spring of 2006, led to substantial stress and defaults in some of our markets, and while we did not incur any significant losses in those situations, we cannot assure you that we will be able to avoid significant losses when periods of market stress and defaults occur in the future. Among other things, our risk-management models may not accurately anticipate the impact from market stress.

Table of Contents

In particular, systemic shocks could result from highly leveraged market participants, such as one or more large hedge funds, defaulting on their obligations to their brokers, who in turn could default on their obligations to counterparties. We may not be adequately prepared to handle such events, which may disrupt the financial markets and result in financial losses in the near term and reduced trading activity and profitability in the longer term.

Moreover, when we act as a clearing broker, we are also responsible to our clearing clients for performance by the other party to the transaction. While the other party is often a clearinghouse (through novation or substitution), in some OTC trades it may be another clearing broker or even a counterparty and, unless the other side is a counterparty, we generally do not receive collateral to secure its obligations. In addition, if a clearing member defaults on its obligations to a clearinghouse in an amount larger than its margin and clearing fund deposits, the shortfall is absorbed pro rata from the deposits of other clearing members. Such a default by a clearing member of a clearinghouse of which we are also a clearing member could result in losses to us, including losses resulting from the defaults of other market participants. Thus, we are exposed to the risks of clearinghouse, clearing broker and counterparty default and, in the case of clearinghouses and clearing brokers, without collateral to offset these risks.

Although we regularly review our credit exposures to specific clients to address our credit concerns, default risk may arise from events or circumstances that are difficult to detect, foresee or evaluate. In addition, concerns about, or a default by, one large participant in a particular market could lead to significant liquidity problems for other participants in that or related markets, leading in turn to losses or defaults by the other participants, which may include our clients and clearing counterparties, that could expose us to significant loss. We may be materially and adversely affected in the event of a significant default by any of our clients and clearing counterparties.

We also rely on the efficient functioning of settlement systems operated by third parties to conduct our operations, and any failure of these systems could result in substantial losses to us from failed trades and client or counterparty defaults. We also maintain large cash deposits and liquid investments at various banks and thus could lose substantial assets if these banks encountered financial difficulty. In addition, we deal extensively with non-clearing members of various exchanges, which have more limited financial resources than members that are authorized by exchanges to provide clearing services. Similarly, we engage in stock lending and repurchase agreements with various clients, and we could incur substantial losses in the event that these third parties fail to perform their obligations to deliver or repurchase securities, whether because of financial difficulty, inability to locate securities due to market conditions or any other reason.

For an analysis of our credit risk—that is, the possibility that we may suffer losses from the failure of clients, counterparties and borrowers to meet their financial obligations to us—please refer to Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Risk Management Credit Risk, which includes information about default losses we have incurred and an analysis of our credit exposure based on our internal rating categories. The amount of default losses in prior periods is not necessarily indicative of the amount of losses we may suffer in any future period; losses in future periods could be substantial.

Derivative transactions are subject to unique risks, which may increase the risk of client default and thus our exposure to financial loss.

Unlike cash products, derivative transactions involve a significant degree of leverage, meaning that potential gains or losses from these trades could be substantially greater than the amount invested. As a result, our clients who trade in derivative products have greater exposure to loss from movements in market prices. This, in turn, increases the risk of default by our clients and thus our potential for financial loss. In addition, derivative trades in OTC markets are often effected without the benefit of a clearinghouse, which exposes us to counterparty credit risk when we act as a clearing broker for our clients. Moreover, derivative transactions generally involve longer settlement periods than cash trades—that is, the parties' obligations to make payments or deliveries extend over longer periods of time and may involve multiple payments or deliveries. As a result, derivative transactions frequently involve credit and market risks for longer periods of time and are often accompanied by hedging and

Table of Contents

collateral arrangements. The longer settlement periods, as well as the related hedging and collateral arrangements, make derivative transactions and the parties' performance of their obligations more complex and may result in mismatches or delays in the timing of cash flows due from one party to the other, thus increasing the parties' need for cash to fund potential timing shortfalls and, ultimately, the risk of losses due to default, human error, system failure or other shortcomings in our risk-management function.

Because derivative transactions can involve greater market, credit, liquidity and operational risks than cash trades, we also face a greater risk that our clients may seek to hold us responsible when they suffer financial losses on their trades, on the ground that these trades were not suitable for them or that the risks were not fully disclosed or were misrepresented to them. In addition, clients may claim that we breached a fiduciary duty allegedly owed to them. These risks are likely to be greatest with regard to our private clients but may exist across all client groups. The relatively complex nature of derivative transactions also makes it more difficult to monitor, evaluate and manage the risks associated with these trades, and thus makes us more vulnerable to the risk of client default.

While we take positions for our own account primarily to facilitate client trades on a matched-principal basis, our principal transactions nevertheless expose us to market risk.

When we take positions for our own account, we do so primarily to execute client orders and not for directional purposes i.e., not for the purpose of profiting from anticipated changes in market prices. Moreover, when we execute client orders in this manner we do so on a matched-principal basis, by entering into the requested trade for our own account and contemporaneously entering into an offsetting trade with another party. However, executing client orders on this basis exposes us to market risks for brief periods that is, to the risk that market prices will change before we are able to enter into an offsetting trade that eliminates our exposure to loss from changes in market prices. We believe this risk is limited by the fact that we are generally able to find an offsetting trade relatively quickly, often within minutes and generally on the same trading day, but we are not able to do so in all cases. In addition, the offsetting trades may not always be perfectly matched in terms of their duration or other aspects, and thus may not eliminate our exposure to market risk entirely.

In addition, we take positions for our own account in order to hedge our exposure to changes in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates risks that are inherent in the international character and financial focus of our operations. Because of the limitations and uncertainties inherent in hedging strategies, however, our exposure to market risk from these transactions is not fully offset and may not always be fully known.

Overall, we believe that our exposure to market risk is substantially lower than it would be if we took positions for our own account primarily for directional purposes rather than primarily to facilitate client trades on a matched basis and to hedge and manage our corporate assets. However, for the reasons noted above, our trading practices do not eliminate market risk entirely, and we may incur trading losses from time to time. We cannot assure you that we will not incur significant losses at any time in the future, particularly in the event of severe market stress. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Risk Management Market Risk.

Our risk-management methods might not be effective, which could negatively impact our business.

For us to manage the significant risks inherent in our business, we must maintain effective policies, procedures and systems that enable us to identify, monitor and control our exposure to market, credit, operational, legal and reputational risks. While we believe that our disciplined approach to risk management, and the diversified nature of our client risk exposures, help us to manage the risks in our business, our efforts to do so may not be effective. For a description of our risk-management systems, see Our Business Risk Management. Our risk-management methods focus on monitoring each client's potential exposure at default that is, our potential exposure to loss in the event that the client defaults and adjusting that client's margin requirements accordingly in an effort to ensure that their collateral is sufficient to secure their performance obligations on their open positions. This function requires, among other things, that we properly record and verify hundreds of thousands of transactions and events.

Table of Contents

each day, and that we continuously monitor and evaluate the size and nature of our clients' positions and the associated risks. We must rely upon our analysis of information regarding markets, personnel, clients or other matters that are publicly available or otherwise accessible by us. That information may not in all cases be accurate, complete, up-to-date or properly analyzed. Further, we rely on a combination of technical and human controls and supervision that are subject to error and potential failure, the challenges of which are exacerbated by the 24-hour-a-day, global nature of our business. Our risk-management methods are based on internally developed controls, observed historical market behavior and what we believe to be industry practices. However, our methods may not adequately prevent future losses, particularly as they may relate to extreme market movements for which there is little historical precedent. Thus, our risk-management methods may prove to be ineffective because of their design, their implementation or the lack of adequate, accurate or timely information. If our risk-management efforts are ineffective, we could suffer losses that could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or operating results. Additionally, we could be subject to litigation, particularly from our clients, and sanctions or fines from regulators.

Risks Related to Regulation and Litigation

We operate in a heavily regulated environment that imposes significant compliance requirements and costs on us.

We are extensively regulated by governmental bodies and self-regulatory organizations worldwide. Many of the regulations we are governed by are intended to protect the public, our clients and the integrity of the markets, and not necessarily our shareholders. Substantially all of our operations involving the execution and clearing of transactions in derivative and cash products are conducted through subsidiaries that are regulated by governmental bodies or self-regulatory organizations. In the United Kingdom, we are principally regulated by the Financial Services Authority. In the United States, we are principally regulated in the futures markets by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission and the Chicago Mercantile Exchange, and in the securities markets by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the National Association of Securities Dealers. We are also regulated in all regions by local regulatory authorities and the various exchanges of which we are members. For example, we are regulated by the Monetary Authority of Singapore, the Securities and Exchange Board of India, the Australian Securities and Investment Commission and the Investment Dealers Association of Canada, among others. These regulators and self-regulatory organizations regulate the conduct of our business in many ways and conduct regular examinations of our business to monitor our compliance with these regulations. For example the Financial Services Authority has required us to retain an independent third party to review and report on our anti-money laundering compliance function relating to our U.K. operations. See **Our Business** **Regulation and Exchange Memberships** . Among other things, we are subject to regulation with regard to:

our sales practices, including our interaction with and solicitation of clients and our marketing activities;

the custody, control and safeguarding of our clients' assets;

account statements, record keeping and retention;

maintaining specified minimum amounts of capital and limiting withdrawals of funds from our regulated operating subsidiaries;

making regular financial and other reports to regulators;

anti-money laundering and other reporting practices;

licensing for our operating subsidiaries and our employees;

the conduct of our directors, officers, employees and affiliates; and

supervision of our business.

Table of Contents

Our failure to comply with regulatory requirements could subject us to sanctions and adversely affect our business.

Many of the laws and regulations by which we are governed grant regulators broad powers to investigate and enforce compliance with their rules and regulations and to impose penalties and other sanctions for non-compliance. For example, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission recently fined us \$120,000 for failing to supervise a former employee who fraudulently solicited customers and ordered us to pay approximately \$196,900 in restitution to customers. See *Our Business Legal Proceedings*. If a regulator finds that we have failed to comply with its rules and regulations, we may be subject to fines or other sanctions, which could adversely affect our reputation and operations. In particular, certain of the requirements that we must comply with are focused on protecting our private clients. If we fail to comply with applicable laws, rules or regulations, we may be subject to censure, fines, cease-and-desist orders, suspension of our business, removal of personnel, civil litigation or other sanctions, including, in some cases, increased reporting requirements or other undertakings, revocation of our operating licenses or criminal conviction. In addition, if we fail to comply with applicable laws, rules or regulations, we may also be subject to the loss of clients, negative publicity and litigation, particularly from our retail clients. Our ability to comply with all applicable laws and regulations is dependent in large part on our internal compliance function as well as our ability to attract and retain qualified compliance personnel. Non-compliance with applicable laws or regulations could adversely affect our reputation, prospects, revenues and earnings.

The regulatory environment in which we operate is subject to continual change.

The legislative and regulatory environment in which we operate has undergone significant changes in the recent past and there may be future regulatory changes in our industry. The financial services industry in general has been subject to increasing regulatory oversight in recent years. The governmental bodies and self-regulatory organizations that regulate our business may propose and consider additional legislative and regulatory initiatives and may adopt new or revised laws and regulations. As a result, in the future, we may become subject to new regulations that may affect the way in which we conduct our business and may make our business less profitable. Changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and regulations by those entities may also adversely affect our business.

In addition, the regulatory enforcement environment has created uncertainty with respect to certain practices or types of transactions that in the past were considered permissible and appropriate among financial services firms, but that later have been called into question or with respect to which additional regulatory requirements have been imposed. Legal or regulatory uncertainty and additional regulatory requirements could result in a loss of business. In Europe, regulators recently adopted the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive, known as MiFID, which will take effect on November 1, 2007. This directive extends the coverage of the existing Investment Services Directive and introduces new and more extensive requirements for most firms engaged in financial services relating to the conduct of their business and internal organization. As a result of MiFID, we will be required to establish policies for monitoring best execution of client trades and managing business conflicts of interest. Additionally, we will face enhanced record-keeping and know your customer obligations. We expect that the changes resulting from the implementation of this directive will require us to make additional investments in our information technology systems and compliance efforts. In addition, we will also be subject to the new Capital Requirements Directive, effective January 1, 2008, which sets forth requirements with respect to the minimum levels of regulatory capital we must hold. As discussed above, new and changing regulatory requirements may make it more difficult or less profitable for us to operate our business.

Requirements of the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control and the USA PATRIOT Act and similar laws may expose us to significant costs or penalties.

As participants in the financial services industry, our business is subject to laws and regulations, including the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001, or the PATRIOT Act, which requires us to know certain information about our clients and to monitor their transactions for suspicious financial activities. In addition, the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control, or OFAC, has issued regulations requiring that we refrain from doing business, or allowing our

Table of Contents

clients to do business through us, in certain countries or with certain organizations or individuals on a prohibited list maintained by the U.S. government. The United Kingdom, the European Union and other jurisdictions maintain similar laws and regulations. The cost of complying with the regulations of the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control and the PATRIOT Act and similar laws is significant. In particular, since we operate globally, we face significant difficulties in identifying our international clients, gathering the required information about them and monitoring their account activities. U.S. and other governmental agencies are highly focused on compliance with these laws. We face risks that our policies, procedures, technology and personnel directed toward complying with the regulations of the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control and the PATRIOT Act and similar laws are insufficient and that we could be subject to significant criminal and civil penalties due to non-compliance. These penalties could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. For a discussion of these matters, including a pending review of our anti-money laundering policies and procedures that the Financial Services Authority has required us to undertake, see *Our Business Regulation and Exchange Memberships*.

We are required to maintain high levels of capital, which could constrain our growth and subject us to regulatory sanctions.

The Financial Services Authority, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, SEC and other U.S. and non-U.S. regulators have stringent rules requiring that we maintain specific minimum levels of regulatory capital in our operating subsidiaries that conduct our futures and securities business. As of March 31, 2007, on a separate company basis, we would have been required to maintain approximately \$1.5 billion minimum capital (including \$294 million in respect of goodwill and other intangible assets) in the aggregate across all jurisdictions, representing a 15.7% increase from our minimum regulatory capital requirement at March 31, 2006. Regulators in different jurisdictions require different amounts of regulatory capital to be met by shareholders' equity. Approximately \$1.1 billion of shareholder's equity was required to meet the minimum regulatory capital requirements at March 31, 2007. (We, in fact, generally maintain total risk capital well in excess of this level in order to meet our internal risk-management guidelines and, as a result, our capital costs are substantially higher than those attributable solely to applicable regulatory or self-regulatory requirements.) Regulators continue to evaluate and modify regulatory capital requirements from time to time in response to market events and to improve the stability of the international financial system. For example, we are in the process of implementing the new European Union Capital Requirements Directive, effective January 1, 2008, which will increase our required minimum levels of regulatory capital. We expect the revised capital adequacy framework, in combination with our recent separation from Man Group, to increase our regulatory capital requirements by approximately \$600 million as of January 1, 2008. This increase largely results from revised regulatory capital requirements for operational risk, exchange-traded derivatives and certain intercompany exposures. We currently believe that our capital levels should be sufficient to cover this increase in our regulatory capital as of January 1, 2008. However, additional revisions to this framework or new capital adequacy rules applicable to us may be proposed and ultimately adopted, which could further increase our minimum capital requirements in the future.

Even if regulators do not change existing regulations or adopt new ones, our minimum capital requirements will generally increase in proportion to the size of our business conducted by our regulated subsidiaries. As a result, we will need to increase our regulatory capital in order to expand our operations and increase our revenues, and our inability to increase our capital on a cost-efficient basis could constrain our growth. In addition, in many cases, we are not permitted to withdraw regulatory capital maintained by our subsidiaries without prior regulatory approval or notice, which could constrain our ability to allocate our capital resources most efficiently throughout our global operations. In particular, these restrictions could limit our ability to pay dividends or make other distributions on our shares and, in some cases, could adversely affect our ability to withdraw funds needed to satisfy our ongoing operating expenses, debt service and other cash needs.

Regulators monitor our levels of capital closely. We are required to report the amount of regulatory capital we maintain to our regulators on a regular basis, and we must report any deficiencies or material declines promptly. While we expect that our current amount of regulatory capital will be sufficient to meet anticipated

Table of Contents

short-term increases in requirements, including the effects of the European Union's Capital Requirements Directive, any failure to maintain the required levels of regulatory capital, or to report any capital deficiencies or material declines in capital could result in severe sanctions, including fines, censure, restrictions on our ability to conduct business and revocation of our registrations. The imposition of one or more of these sanctions could ultimately lead to our liquidation, or the liquidation of one or more of our subsidiaries. See *Our Business Regulation and Exchange Memberships* for more information on the minimum regulatory capital requirements for our futures and securities brokerage subsidiaries.

We could be harmed by employee or introducing broker misconduct or errors that are difficult to detect and deter.

There have been a number of highly publicized cases involving fraud or other misconduct by employees of financial services firms in recent years. Unlike other firms that have incurred significant, well publicized losses of this kind in recent years, when we take positions for our own account, we do so primarily to execute client orders and not for directional purposes i.e., not for the purpose of profiting from anticipated changes in market prices. We also take positions for our own account, when hedging our exposure in foreign currency and interest rates. We believe that limiting trades for our own account to matched-principal and hedging trades reduces the risk that our employees may execute trades for our account in excess of our exposure limits. Nevertheless, we are exposed to other risks relating to employee misconduct. Among other things, our employees could execute unauthorized transactions for our clients or for their own or any of our accounts, use client assets improperly or without authorization, carry out improper activities on behalf of clients or use confidential client or company information for personal or other improper purposes, as well as misrecord or otherwise try to hide improper activities from us. For example, we are currently subject to litigation and a regulatory investigation involving allegations of employee misconduct. See *Our Business Legal Proceedings*. Such exposures could be heightened in the case of private clients accounts for which our brokers, in limited circumstances, exercise discretionary authority.

In addition, employee errors, including mistakes in executing, recording or reporting transactions for clients, have in the past caused us to enter into transactions that clients disavowed and refused to settle, which could also occur in the future. Employee errors expose us to the risk of material losses until the errors are detected and the transactions are unwound or reversed. The risk of employee error or miscommunication may be greater for products that are new or have non-standardized terms. Further, such errors may be more likely to occur in the aftermath of any acquisitions during the integration of or migration from technological systems.

Misconduct by employees of our clients can also expose us to claims for financial losses or regulatory proceedings when it is alleged we or our employees knew or should have known that an employee of our client was not authorized to undertake certain transactions. Dissatisfied clients can make claims against us, including claims for negligence, fraud, unauthorized trading, failure to supervise, breach of fiduciary duty, employee errors, intentional misconduct, unauthorized transactions by associated persons and failures in the processing of transactions.

We could also be held responsible for improper conduct by our introducing brokers, even though we do not control their activities. Introducing brokers are futures brokers that maintain client relationships and delegate to us the responsibilities associated with trade execution, and back office operations. If an introducing broker effects trades through us that are unlawful, our regulators could hold us responsible if they were to conclude that we knew or should have known that the trades were unlawful. Moreover, a substantial number of our introducing brokers in the United States are *guaranteed* introducing brokers, meaning that we have agreed to use our capital to effectively guarantee their capital in exchange for their agreement to effect client trades exclusively through us. Under the Commodity Exchange Act, we are financially responsible for the obligations of our *guaranteed* introducing brokers, and we are also effectively responsible for their obligation to comply with the Commodity Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

Table of Contents

Employee or introducing broker misconduct could subject us to financial losses or regulatory sanctions and seriously harm our reputation. We have an active program for monitoring and verifying that our employees and introducing brokers comply with specified procedures; however, it is not always possible to deter or detect employee or introducing broker misconduct, and the precautions we take to prevent and detect this activity may not be effective in all cases. Our employees or introducing brokers may also commit good faith errors that could subject us to financial claims for negligence or otherwise, as well as regulatory actions.

We are subject to significant litigation risk, which could adversely affect our business.

Many aspects of our business involve risks that expose us to substantial liability under U.S. federal and state laws and court decisions, as well as the rules and enforcement efforts of our regulators and self-regulatory organizations worldwide. These risks include, among others, disputes with clients and other market participants over terms of a trade, client losses resulting from system delay or failure and client claims that we or our employees executed unauthorized transactions, recommended unsuitable trades, made materially false or misleading statements or lost or diverted client assets in our custody. We may also be subject to regulatory investigation and enforcement actions seeking to impose significant fines or other sanctions, which in turn could trigger civil litigation.

For example, we are currently involved in pending lawsuits and arbitrations in which parties have made claims for substantial damages against us. The largest of these claims, which relates to the Philadelphia Alternative Asset Fund (PAAF), is for damages in an estimated amount of at least \$175 million (with the plaintiff claiming that these damages should be tripled under applicable law). We describe these proceedings under

Our Business Legal Proceedings . We are not being indemnified by Man Group with respect to any litigation exposures related to periods prior to or after this offering, except to a limited extent with respect to the PAAF claim. For a further description of our indemnification agreement with Man Group and the conditions to which the indemnification agreement is subject, see Certain Relationships and Related Transactions . If our existing insurance and indemnity are unavailable or insufficient, an unfavorable judgment in some of these legal proceedings may have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

The volume of claims and the amount of damages and fines claimed in litigation and regulatory proceedings against financial intermediaries has been increasing, particularly in the post-Enron environment. The large amounts involved in the trades we execute, together with rapid price movements in our markets, can result in potentially large damage claims in any litigation resulting from such trades. Dissatisfied clients, particularly private clients, frequently make claims against their brokers, including us, regarding the quality of trade execution, improperly settled trades, mismanagement or even fraud, and these claims may increase as our business expands. For example, as our order flow for exchange-traded derivatives grows and we are able to execute more client orders internally without sending them to an exchange, we may become subject to an increasing number of claims of our clients that we failed to execute their orders on the most favorable terms.

Litigation may also arise from disputes over the exercise of our rights with respect to client accounts and collateral. Although our client agreements generally provide that we may exercise such rights with respect to client accounts and collateral as we deem reasonably necessary for our protection, our exercise of these rights has at times led to claims by clients that we have exercised these rights improperly.

Even if we prevail in any litigation or enforcement proceedings against us, we could incur significant legal expenses defending against the claims, even those without merit. Moreover, because even meritless claims can damage our reputation or raise concerns among our clients, we may feel compelled to settle claims at significant cost. An adverse resolution of any claims or proceedings against us could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, financial condition or operating results. See Our Business Legal Proceedings .

Table of Contents

Our business may be adversely affected if our reputation is harmed.

In addition to litigation risks, our business is subject to significant reputational risks. If we fail, or appear to fail, to deal with various issues that may affect our reputation, our clients and our business and prospects could be seriously harmed. This could be the case not only in situations involving legal violations but also in those where no laws have been violated. Our reputation could be harmed in many different ways, including as a result of regulatory, governance, risk-management, technological or other failures, employee misconduct, adverse publicity, perceived or actual conflict of interests or ethical issues, money laundering, privacy concerns and sales and trading practices viewed as unfair to our clients. In recent years, there have been a number of highly publicized incidents in which financial services firms have suffered significant damage to their reputations that in turn resulted in sudden and in some cases irreparable harm to their business.

Risks Related to Our Separation from Man Group

As a result of our separation from Man Group and the initial public offering of our common shares, we need to make significant changes in order to operate as an independent company, and we will need to do so in a timely and cost-effective manner.

Prior to our separation from Man Group and the initial public offering of our common shares, we operated as a division of Man Group, which provided financial and administrative support to us. Following the initial public offering of our common shares, Man Group no longer has an obligation to provide any support to us other than the limited services that it has agreed to provide pursuant to transitional services agreements described in *Certain Relationships and Related Transactions*. Under these agreements, Man Group has agreed to continue to provide us with corporate oversight and/or consultation services with respect to certain functions, such as limited tax administration, insurance management, company secretarial and global-risk management for a limited transition period. We did not, however, enter into transitional agreements with Man Group regarding other services, such as external financial reporting, external communications and investor relations or treasury services. In addition, we intend to manage our global risk-management activities on a stand-alone basis with our own personnel using the global risk-management systems used by Man Group, which has granted us a license for the software we need to operate the systems ourselves. While Man Group has agreed to provide us with limited risk-management support and consulting services, we will be fully responsible for overseeing and managing our risk-management operations on a global basis.

As a result, for the first time, we are independently responsible for these financial and administrative support functions. In addition to risk management, we provide our own external financial reporting, external communications and investor relations, treasury services and most other corporate and administrative services. Although we have retained additional personnel to assist us in these areas, we expect to continue to evaluate our staffing needs and to hire additional personnel as necessary. Several individuals in financial reporting, external communications and treasury services roles are new to our company and are just beginning to work together as a team or work at MF Global. In addition, aside from risk management services that Man Group provides to us pursuant to a transitional services agreement, we are now responsible for providing our own capital and credit support, which we believe is our most significant challenge, as we describe above under the heading *Risks Related to Our Capital Needs and Financial Position*.

We may incur significantly greater costs than we did as a division of Man Group. While we have estimated these costs in our pro forma financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, our estimates may not be accurate and we may not have anticipated all of the additional costs that we may incur. As a result, our pro forma financial statements may not accurately indicate the costs we may incur as an independent company.

In addition, the tax indemnities that we receive from Man Group are limited in scope and there can be no assurance that we will not incur additional tax liabilities (either as a result of our Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization or as a result of our past or future business operations) that will not be covered by those

Table of Contents

indemnities. For a discussion of our tax indemnities refer to Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Results of Operations Provision for Income Taxes .

Moreover, while our management team includes personnel with significant experience operating a business within a combined group owned by a public company, they do not have experience managing our business on a stand-alone basis. Additionally, some of our senior executives own interests in Man Group that may be material to them. For more information about the ownership interests or some of our senior executives and directors, please refer to Management of MF Global .

If we are unable to manage and operate our company as an independent public entity, our business and results of operations will be adversely affected.

The terms of our service arrangements with Man Group may later prove to be more favorable than those we will be able to obtain from unaffiliated service providers after these arrangements expire.

As discussed above, we recently entered into several transitional services agreements with Man Group. These services and agreements are described in detail under the heading Certain Relationships and Related Transactions . We contracted with Man Group to provide these services, however, for only limited transitional periods of generally between 12 months and three years after the completion of the initial public offering of our common shares, depending on the nature of the service. After these periods, we expect to have developed the internal resources needed to provide these services ourselves. If our internal resources prove insufficient or have not been fully developed, we will need to obtain these services from unaffiliated third parties, which may be on terms more or less favorable than those we have negotiated with Man Group, or we will need to renegotiate and renew the terms of the services that Man Group was providing to us.

While we believe these agreements we negotiated with Man Group contain commercially reasonable terms that could have been negotiated with an independent third party, the terms of these agreements may later prove to be more or less favorable than any arrangements we may make to provide these services internally or to obtain them from unaffiliated service providers in the future. We cannot assure you that when these agreements expire we will be able to provide these services ourselves or obtain them from other sources on comparable terms. As a result, we may need to incur substantial additional costs in order to provide or obtain replacement services after these agreements expire, and we may not be able to operate as effectively if the quality of the replacement services is inferior. Our pro forma financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus reflect only the estimated cost of obtaining these services under the agreements with Man Group, and may not provide a good indication of the actual cost we will incur for these services or the resulting impact on our earnings once the agreements expire.

We derive a portion of our revenues and earnings from clearing contracts with investment funds served by Man Group and may not be able to renew these contracts on acceptable terms when they expire after the offering.

We have for many years provided clearing services, under various arrangements, for a number of independent investment products managed by Man Investments Limited, which is a part of the asset management division of Man Group and will remain part of Man Group. We have also provided execution services for these investment products. These brokerage services are an important source of revenue for us, accounting for approximately 2.8% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, for fiscal 2007. These brokerage services, together with the brokerage services we provide to several investment products managed by entities that are partially owned by Man Group referenced below, represent a substantially greater percentage, which we estimate to be approximately 10-15%, of our adjusted income before taxes. We have recently entered into new clearing agreements with regard to the relevant investment products. These new clearing agreements relate only to investment products that are currently in existence, that make allocations to Man Investments' managed futures program and for which clearing brokerage accounts have already been opened with us. These agreements provide for limited exclusivity, and do not provide for clearing services relating to investment products that may be created in the future. The new agreements do not relate to execution services.

Table of Contents

The new clearing agreements generally provide for a term of 36 months (taking into account fixed term and notice periods) from the date of the Separation, subject to cancellation by the relevant fund at any time if we fail to perform our obligations adequately or upon certain other early termination events, including a downgrade in our credit rating by a rating agency below BBB (Standard & Poor's, or the equivalent). In the case of each investment product, renewal upon expiration will require a determination by the independent directors who oversee the investment product that the quality of our services and the terms of our agreement are competitive and favorable with regard to the investment product. As a result, we cannot assure you that, when these new clearing agreements expire in 2010, the independent directors for the investment products will choose to renew them or, if they choose to renew, that they will renew them on terms that are acceptable to us. It is possible, therefore, that some or all of these new clearing agreements will expire without being renewed, will be renewed on terms that are less profitable for us or will be terminated early, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our revenues and profitability. In addition, our ability to generate revenue from the services we provide with respect to the investment products managed by Man Investments Limited will depend on the level and mix of trading activity relating to these products, factors that we do not control. Moreover, because these clearing agreements relate to activities that are subject to extensive regulation, it is possible that our ability to enforce these agreements could be impaired by applicable regulation or action by regulatory authorities. As a result, there is no assurance that we will continue to derive revenue from these arrangements to the same extent that we have in the past. We described the new clearing agreements under **Certain Relationships and Related Transactions** Ongoing Commercial Relationship with Man Group.

We may segregate up to an aggregate amount of \$800 million of unrealized profits from trading in the OTC markets by certain investment products managed by Man Investments. In addition, as we often do in the ordinary course of our dealings with substantial clients, we may provide financing of these investment products' initial margin requirements from time to time, in this case in an aggregate amount up to \$500 million at any time outstanding. Although we have made no commitment in this regard, providing this financing could reduce the amount of our funds available to meet our own liquidity requirements and would, to the extent used, be taken into account for the purpose of determining our regulatory capital requirements.

We also provide brokerage services with respect to several investment products managed by entities that are partially owned by Man Group. Under their current agreements with Man Group, these entities have agreed to use us to provide brokerage services for these investment products. The brokerage services we provided for these investment products accounted for approximately 1.1% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, in fiscal 2007. We are not a party to any agreements between Man Group and these entities. As a result, if there were to be a change in the business relationship between Man Group and these entities, these agreements could be amended or terminated without our consent. Any such amendment or termination could result in the termination of these entities' commitment to obtain clearing services from us for these investment products, which could have an adverse effect on our revenues.

Our existing and potential clients, industry vendors, recruiting candidates and investors may not recognize our new brand name, which may hurt our revenue and earnings.

In 2007, we introduced our new brand name, MF Global. In connection with the initial public offering of our common shares, we officially changed our name from Man Financial to MF Global and began marketing our business under this new name. We have entered into a trademark agreement with Man Group, which grants us a license to use the Man trademark and the Man Financial trademark as part of a strapline for a period of six months following the completion of the initial public offering of our common shares. The license also includes the right of MF Global to use Man and/or Man Financial for two years following the completion of the initial public offering of our common shares in certain domain names solely for the purpose of re-directing website users to the home page of an appropriate MF Global website. In addition, our subsidiaries have the right to continue to use the Man trademark as part of our legal and trade names for a period of six months following the completion of the initial public offering of our common shares. Upon expiration of these periods, we will no longer be able to use the names Man or Man Financial in any way.

Table of Contents

Because we have previously marketed our business under the name Man Financial, certain existing and potential clients, industry vendors and market participants generally may not recognize our new brand, and this may make it harder for us to maintain and develop our client base, at least during an initial transition period. Our name change also may affect our ability to recruit qualified personnel. We cannot predict the impact of this change on our business. If we fail to build strong new brand recognition, our revenue and profitability may decline and our business prospects may suffer. In addition, we expect to incur additional marketing costs associated with developing our brand, which will be in excess of our historical marketing expenditures.

Our historical financial results as a part of Man Group may not reflect what our results would have been or what our future results might be as a separate, independent entity.

The combined financial information included in this prospectus may not reflect our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows had we actually been an independent company during the periods presented. Because we did not operate, and Man Group did not account for us, as a separate, independent entity for the historical periods presented, our historical financial statements are based on estimates about the portion of certain Man Group consolidated expenses that is attributable to our business. Man Group has estimated and allocated to us expenses arising from shared services and infrastructure provided by Man Group, such as employee compensation and benefits, the use of office facilities and services related to certain corporate functions.

Accordingly, those estimated amounts expensed in our historical financial information may not be reflective of our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows had we been an independent company during the periods presented, and the historical financial information may not be a reliable indicator of what our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows will be in the future.

The pro forma financial information in this prospectus is based on estimates and assumptions that may prove to be materially different from our actual experience as a separate, independent company.

In preparing the pro forma financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus, we have made adjustments to the historical financial information based upon currently available information and upon estimates and assumptions that our management believes are reasonable in order to reflect, on a pro forma basis, the impact of the transactions contemplated by our separation from Man Group. However, these estimates are predicated on assumptions, judgments and other information which are inherently uncertain. For example, our estimated employee share compensation expense was calculated using assumptions with respect to the expected volatility of our common shares, the risk-free interest rate and the average expected life of our grants; and our estimated debt expense was calculated using assumptions regarding expected interest rates over the relevant period.

These estimates and assumptions used in the preparation of the pro forma financial information in this prospectus may be materially different from our actual experience as a separate, independent company. The pro forma financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus does not purport to represent what our results of operations would actually have been had we operated as a separate, independent company during the periods presented, nor do the pro forma data give effect to any events other than those discussed in the unaudited pro forma financial statements and related notes. See Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Financial Information .

Our non-competition and non-solicitation agreements with Man Group will restrict our ability to engage in asset management activities and may not sufficiently restrict Man Group from competing with us.

In connection with the Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization transactions, we have entered into a master separation agreement with Man Group that governs the principal terms of the separation of our business from Man Group. As part of this agreement, we and Man Group have agreed to non-competition and non-solicitation agreements that are intended to prevent us from competing against one another for a period of three years following the Separation. The non-competition agreement, with certain exceptions, prohibits us from engaging during this period in various hedge fund asset management activities and from selling certain hedge

Table of Contents

fund products to third parties for distribution to retail investors. Similarly, with certain exceptions, Man Group is prohibited during this period from providing any third party with brokerage, execution or clearing services for exchange-listed futures or options, cash equities or bonds, OTC derivatives related to equities, fixed income and commodities (including contracts for differences and spread-trading) or foreign exchange. In addition, we and Man Group have agreed that we will not solicit for a period of three years any employees of the other party or its subsidiaries.

The non-competition provisions limit the scope of our business activities, which could limit our future growth opportunities. While Man Group has agreed to refrain from competing with us, this agreement may not be effective in preventing Man Group from competing with us in important markets, particularly following its expiration, or be broad enough to cover activities in which we may engage in the future. If the agreement limits our future growth or is not effective in preventing Man Group from competing with us, directly or indirectly, our business and results of operations may suffer. For more information on the terms of these non-competition and non-solicitation provisions, see *Certain Relationships and Related Transactions* Master Separation Agreement .

We are required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act to evaluate the effectiveness of our internal controls by the end of fiscal 2009 and we cannot predict the outcome of that effort.

As a U.S.-listed public company, we are required to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act by March 31, 2009. Section 404 requires that we evaluate our internal control over financial reporting to enable management to report on, and our independent auditors to audit, the effectiveness of those controls. While we have begun the lengthy process of evaluating our internal controls, we are in the early phases of our review and will not complete our review until well after this offering is completed. We cannot predict the outcome of our review at this time. During the course of our review, we may identify control deficiencies of varying degrees of severity, and we may incur significant costs to remediate those deficiencies or otherwise improve our internal controls. As a public company, we will be required to report control deficiencies that constitute a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. We will also be required to obtain an audit report from our independent auditors regarding the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting. If we fail to implement the requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner, we may be subject to sanctions or investigation by regulatory authorities, including the SEC or the New York Stock Exchange. Furthermore, if we discover a material weakness or our auditor does not provide an unqualified audit report, our share price could decline and our ability to raise capital could be impaired.

Being a public company will increase our administrative expenses and workload.

As a public company with shares listed on a U.S. exchange, we need to comply with an extensive body of regulations that did not apply to us prior to our separation from Man Group and the initial public offering of our common shares, including provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, regulations of the SEC and requirements of the NYSE. Compliance will require a significant amount of the time of our board of directors and management and will increase our costs and expenses. We will need to:

review and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and related SEC rules;

prepare and disseminate periodic financial reports in compliance with SEC and exchange rules, including requirements that we prepare our financial reports in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and make them available to the public on a quarterly basis;

establish internal policies and procedures to comply with SEC requirements for public companies;

enhance our investor relations, marketing and corporate communications functions; and

maintain directors and officers liability insurance.

Table of Contents

In addition, our being a public company in the U.S. market may subject our directors and officers to greater scrutiny and exposure to liability. This may make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors and management.

Risks Related to Our Operations and Technology

If we experience systems interruptions, failures or capacity constraints, our ability to conduct our operations would be materially harmed.

We are heavily dependent on the capacity and reliability of the computer and communications systems supporting our operations, whether owned and operated by us or by third parties. We receive and process a large portion of our trade orders through electronic means, including public and private communications networks. Rapid, reliable processing of orders is critical to our clients, since any delay or disruption can cause them significant financial losses. If our clients become concerned about the reliability of our systems, they could quickly take their business to our competitors. Further, any upgrades or expansions may require significant expenditures of funds and may also increase the probability that we will suffer system degradations and failures.

Our computer and communications systems could slow down, malfunction or fail for a variety of reasons, including loss of power, vendor or network failure, acts of war or terrorism, human error, natural disasters, fire, sabotage, hardware or software malfunctions or defects, computer viruses, heavy stress placed on our systems during peak trading times, intentional acts of vandalism, client error or misuse, lack of proper maintenance or monitoring and similar events. For example, during the terrorist attacks on the World Trade Center on September 11, 2001, we lost access to a significant portion of our communications and computer networks in New York and had to rely on our backup systems. Our systems could also fail in the event of a sudden, unpredicted surge in trading volume, such as could occur in times of severe market stress. Many of these risks are beyond our control.

If events of the kind described above were to occur in the future, they could cause material disruption or failure of our computer and communications systems, with any number of severe consequences, including:

unanticipated disruptions in service to our clients;

slower response times;

delays in our clients' trade execution;

failed settlement of trades; and

incomplete or inaccurate recording, reporting or processing of trades.

While we monitor system loads and performance and implement system upgrades to handle predicted increases in trading volume, we cannot assure you that we will be able to accurately predict future volume increases or that our systems will be able to accommodate these volume increases without failure or degradation. In addition, while we have developed backup technology and disaster-recovery plans to help us mitigate some of these risks, these precautions may not be effective and, even if they work as intended, may not prevent service disruptions entirely. The same may be true for our third-party service providers.

Delay, disruption or failure of our communications and computer systems may lead to financial losses, litigation or arbitration claims by our clients as well as investigations and sanctions by our regulators around the world, which require us to maintain trade execution and communications systems able to handle anticipated present and future peak trading volumes. Our reputation could also be harmed, causing us to lose existing clients and making it more difficult for us to attract new clients. Further, any resulting financial losses could be magnified by price movements of contracts involved in trades that are delayed or fail due to these events, and we may be unable to take corrective action to mitigate these losses.

Table of Contents

Our networks and those of our third-party service providers may be vulnerable to security risks.

The secure transmission of confidential information over public and private communications networks is a critical element of our operations. We process many thousands of client orders and accounts on a daily basis. The networks we use, including our online trading platforms and those of our third-party service providers, as well as the networks of the exchanges and other market participants with whom we interact, may be vulnerable to unauthorized access, computer viruses and other security problems, including the inadvertent dissemination of non-public information. Any such problems or security breaches could result in our having liability to one or more third parties. Persons who circumvent security measures or gain access to client information could wrongfully use our or our clients' information, or cause interruptions or malfunctions in our operations, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. While we rely in part on security services and software provided by outside vendors to reduce this risk, we may nonetheless be subject to serious security breaches and other disruptions.

If an actual, threatened or perceived breach of our or our service providers' security measures were to occur, or if we were to release confidential client information inadvertently, our reputation could be impaired and the market perception of the effectiveness of our security measures could be harmed. As a result, clients may reduce or stop their use of our services, including our online trading platforms. We or our service providers may be required to expend significant resources to protect against the threat of security breaches or to alleviate problems caused by any breaches. The security measures we rely on may prove to be inadequate and could cause incidental system failures and delays, and thus could lower trading volumes and adversely affect our reputation, business, financial condition and operating results.

We must regularly maintain and upgrade our computer and communications systems in response to technological change and client and regulatory demands in order to remain competitive, which is costly.

The markets in which we compete are characterized by rapidly changing technology, evolving client demand and the emergence of new industry standards and practices that could render our existing technology and systems inadequate or obsolete. Our future success will depend in part on our ability to respond to demand for new services, products and technologies on a timely and cost-effective basis, and to adapt to technological advancements and changing standards, so as to address the increasingly sophisticated and varied needs of our clients and prospective clients. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in developing, introducing or marketing new services, products and technologies. We may experience difficulties that could delay or prevent us from doing so and any new service, product or technology we develop may not be accepted by the market. Any failure on our part to anticipate or respond adequately to technological advancements, client requirements or changing industry standards, or any significant delays in our doing so, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. We must also devote resources to the regular maintenance of our systems, which together with any necessary upgrades or expansions, could require significant expenditures of funds.

We depend on outside vendors to provide the principal computerized systems we use to execute and clear client trades. While we have adapted these systems to meet our needs in some important respects, our ability to modify them is limited. As a result, as our markets expand and our clients' trading and investment needs evolve, we may need to develop our own proprietary systems to supplement or even replace our existing systems. That process would require a very significant capital investment and could involve difficult transition periods when service is interrupted or fails. While we currently have no plans to develop our own systems or to replace our existing systems, we will continue to evaluate this issue in the future.

If and when we decide, or are required, to upgrade or expand our systems (or to develop our own proprietary systems), we may not have the funds necessary and the changes we make or undertake to make may not be successful or accepted by our clients. Our failure to maintain our systems as necessary or to upgrade and expand them in response to evolving client demands or emerging industry standards would have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Table of Contents

We rely on third parties for the software and systems we use to provide our brokerage services, and any interruption, degradation or cessation of service by these third parties could harm our business.

We depend upon third-party vendors to provide the principal computerized systems we use to execute and clear client trades. We rely primarily on two independent electronic platforms to process trades: a platform developed by Rolfe & Nolan and used primarily in Europe and Asia, and the GMI platform developed by SunGard and used primarily in the United States. While using two platforms that operate compatibly but independently provides some redundancy in the event of a system-provider failure on one platform, it does not eliminate this risk. In addition, we may be unable to renew our licensing agreements with these system-providers for the continued use of their technology upon expiration (April 1, 2016 for Rolfe & Nolan and December 31, 2012 for SunGard). If either or both vendors fail to provide their technology and services as agreed, our operations could be disrupted and our business could be harmed. In addition, if we are unable to renew these licensing agreements when they expire, we would need to obtain alternative system technology and services from other vendors, which may prove to be less effective or reliable and more costly. Changing systems could also result in service interruptions or failures during an initial transition period, which could subject us to loss, including loss of client business, and make us less competitive over the longer term. We could also incur substantial transition costs and have to pay higher fees over the life of the new contracts, which could negatively affect our earnings.

We rely on Rolfe & Nolan, SunGard and other third parties to enhance their current products, develop new products on a timely and cost-effective basis and respond to emerging industry standards and other technological changes. If, in the future, enhancements or upgrades of third-party software and systems cannot be integrated with our technologies or if the technologies on which we rely fail to respond to industry standards or technological changes, we may be required to design our own proprietary systems. Software products may contain defects or errors, especially when first introduced or when new versions or enhancements are released. The inability of third parties to supply us with software or systems on a reliable, timely basis could harm relationships with our clients and our ability to achieve our growth targets.

Risks Related to Our Status as a Bermuda Company

Our exemption from certain Bermuda taxes is effective until March 28, 2016, and if it is not extended our results of operations and your investment could be adversely affected.

The Bermuda Minister of Finance, under the Exempted Undertakings Tax Protection Act 1966 of Bermuda, has given us an assurance that if any legislation is enacted in Bermuda that would impose tax computed on profits or income, or computed on any capital asset, gain or appreciation, or any tax in the nature of estate duty or inheritance tax, then the imposition of any such tax will not be applicable to us or any of our operations, shares, debentures or other obligations, except insofar as such tax applies to persons ordinarily resident in Bermuda or to any taxes payable by us in respect of real property leased by us in Bermuda. This assurance by the Bermuda Minister of Finance expires on March 28, 2016. There is no guarantee that we will receive a renewed assurance from the Bermuda Minister of Finance, or that the Bermuda Government will not take action to impose taxes on our business. If the Bermuda Government imposed significant taxes on our business, our earnings could decline significantly.

We are incorporated in Bermuda, and we expect several of our directors and a significant portion of their and our assets will be located outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for security holders to enforce civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal or state securities laws.

We are incorporated under the laws of Bermuda and a significant portion of our assets are located outside the United States. In addition, we expect that some of our directors will not be citizens or residents of the United States and that a significant portion of and the assets of our non-U.S. directors will be located outside the United States. Consequently, it may be difficult to serve legal process within the United States upon any of our

Table of Contents

non-U.S. directors. In addition, it may not be possible to enforce court judgments obtained in the United States against us in Bermuda or against our non-U.S. directors in their home countries, or in countries other than the United States where we or they have assets, particularly if the judgments are based on the civil liability provisions of the federal or state securities laws of the United States. There is some doubt as to whether the courts of Bermuda and other countries would recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts obtained against us or our directors or officers based on the civil liabilities provisions of the federal or state securities laws of the United States or would hear actions against us or those persons based on those laws. We have been advised by our legal advisors in Bermuda that the United States and Bermuda do not currently have a treaty providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters. Therefore, a final judgment for the payment of money rendered by any federal or state court in the United States based on civil liability, whether or not based solely on U.S. federal or state securities laws, would not automatically be enforceable in Bermuda. Similarly, those judgments may not be enforceable in countries, other than the United States, where we or our non-U.S. directors have assets.

Table of Contents

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, including the sections entitled Prospectus Summary , Risk Factors , Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations , Our Industry and Our Business contains forward-looking statements that are based on our present beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to us. You can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as may , will , should , could , would , targets , goal , expect , intend , plan , anticipate , believe , estimate , predict , potential , continue , or other comparable terminology. These statements relate to future events or our future financial performance and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to differ materially from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. These risks and other factors include those listed under Risk Factors and elsewhere in this prospectus. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements. We caution you not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements in this prospectus include, but are not limited to, statements about:

our expectation to benefit from continued industry growth;

our ability to continue to provide value-added brokerage services;

our ability to capitalize on market convergence;

our ability to continue to diversify our service offerings;

our ability to pursue opportunities for enhanced operating margins;

our ability to expand our business in existing and new geographic regions;

our ability to continue to expand our business through acquisitions;

expectations regarding the business environment in which we operate and the trends in our industry;

the effects of pricing and other competitive pressures on our business as well as our perceptions regarding our business competitive position;

our accuracy regarding our expectations of our revenues and various costs;

the benefits to our business resulting from the reorganization and separation transactions as well as the initial public offering of our common shares;

our plans to refinance the bridge loan with the proceeds of this offering and our concurrent offering of senior notes and obtain access to necessary liquidity;

exposure to client and counterparty default risks as well as the effectiveness of our risk-management methodology;

our ability to retain our management and other employees;

fluctuations in interest rates and currency exchange rates and their possible effects on our business;

our ability to retain service providers to perform oversight or control functions or services that have otherwise been performed in the past by Man Group;

Man Group's ability to restrict the development of our business if it retains 20% or more of our shares;

the likelihood of success in, and the impact of, litigation involving our business;

the impact of any changes in domestic and foreign regulations or government policy, including any changes or reviews of previously issued regulations and policies;

changes in exchange membership requirements;

our ability to increase the percentage of our revenues from the Asia/Pacific region;

changes in our tax rate;

our ability to maintain trading volumes and market share;

Table of Contents

our ability to maintain our credit rating;

our ability to maintain our existing technology systems and to keep pace with rapid technological developments;

our ability to retain existing clients and attract new ones; and

our expectations regarding the offering of senior notes.

We caution that you should not place undue reliance on any of our forward-looking statements. Further, any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made. New risks and uncertainties arise from time to time, and it is impossible for us to predict those events or how they may affect us. Except as required by law, we have no duty to, and do not intend to, update or revise the forward-looking statements in this prospectus after the date of this prospectus.

Table of Contents

THE REORGANIZATION, SEPARATION AND RECAPITALIZATION TRANSACTIONS AND OUR ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

Pursuant to a series of transactions undertaken in connection with the Reorganization and Separation, Man Group separated its brokerage business, referred to as the brokerage division, from its asset management business, referred to as the asset management division. Thereafter, MF Global acquired control over the operations and management of the brokerage division. These transactions, as well as our organizational structure after giving effect to these transactions and the initial public offering of our common shares, are described below.

The Reorganization and Separation Transactions

The Reorganization

Prior to the Reorganization, Man Group conducted our business its brokerage division and its asset management business through numerous direct and indirect subsidiaries, and each division operated autonomously from one another. In recent months, through a series of transactions, Man Group reorganized its corporate structure to separate its brokerage division from its asset management division. The brokerage division, which Man Group has historically operated under the name Man Financial, consists of all of our business, comprised of execution and clearing services for derivatives and cash products in financial markets throughout Europe, North America and the Asia/Pacific region.

The Reorganization was effected by, among other things, transferring all of the entities and assets of Man Group that comprise our business to Man Financial Overseas Ltd. and ED&F Man Group Ltd., holding companies incorporated in the United Kingdom. We refer to this series of transactions as the Reorganization.

We have a minority interest in two of the entities involved in the Reorganization:

Polaris Man Financial Futures Co. Ltd Polaris Man Financial Futures Co. Ltd is a company listed on the Taiwan Emerging Market in which we have a 20% ownership interest. Polaris Man Financial Futures Co. Ltd is a regulated provider of brokerage services in Taiwan.

United States Futures Exchange USFE is a Chicago-based electronic futures exchange in which we hold an indirect 1.8% ownership interest through our 23.9% interest in Exchange Place Holdings LP. Man Group acquired 64.7% ownership interest in USFE in October 2006, which it purchased from Eurex AG. Following the Reorganization and Separation transactions, Man Group transferred to us a 46.1% direct economic interest in USFE. For more information on USFE, see Our Business Business Overview Investment in USFE.

In addition, two entities we control, but do not wholly own, were also part of the Reorganization: Man Securities Limited, of which we own 91.0%, and Man Financial-Sify Securities India Private Limited, of which we own 70.2%.

The Separation

Following the completion of the Reorganization, Man Group completed the separation of our business from Man Group's asset management division, transferring all of the outstanding capital stock of Man Financial Overseas Ltd., ED&F Man Group Ltd., Man Financial (S) Pte Ltd. and Man Financial Holdings (HK) Ltd. to us. In exchange for full ownership of these transferred entities, we issued 103,726,353 of our common shares to two wholly owned subsidiaries of Man Group, which represented all of our issued and outstanding share capital at the time (other than the additionally issued shares we subsequently issued to Man Group UK Limited in the Recapitalization as described below). We refer to this transaction as the Separation. As a result of the Separation, we now own, directly or indirectly, all of the brokerage division. Following the completion of these transactions, we renamed ED&F Man Group Ltd., Man Financial Overseas Ltd., Man Financial Holdings Limited and Man Group USA Inc. as MFG Europe Holdings Limited, MFG Overseas Holdings Limited, MFG Overseas Limited and MFG US Holdings Inc., respectively. See Organizational Structure below. Prior to the initial public offering of our common shares, we were wholly owned by Man Group. Following the initial public offering of our common shares, Man Group retained a 19.6% ownership interest in MF Global.

Table of Contents

In connection with these transactions, we and several of our subsidiaries entered into several transitional services and other agreements with Man Group, which govern the ongoing business relationships between us. The principal agreements include the following:

Master Separation Agreement

Trademark Agreement

Insurance Services Agreement

Tax Matters Deed

Group Risk Services Agreement

Treasury Services Agreement

PAAF Indemnity

The term **Separation** includes our entry into these agreements with Man Group. For a description of these and other agreements, see the discussion under the heading **Certain Relationships and Related Transactions**.

The Recapitalization

In connection with the initial public offering of our common shares, we also engaged in several additional transactions that resulted in significant changes to our historical capital structure, as follows:

Man Group made a net capital contribution in cash to us in return for approximately 17.4 million additional common shares that we issued to Man Group UK Limited. For purposes of our pro forma combined balance sheet, the amount of the net capital contribution was calculated using our equity at March 31, 2007. The actual amount of the net capital contribution was calculated as the difference between \$1.2 billion and our equity at June 30, 2007, which we estimated on the date of the Recapitalization, as adjusted for certain subsequent transactions. On September 30, 2007, we and Man Group will recalculate the net capital contribution amount based on our balance sheet as of June 30, 2007, with reasonable adjustments thereto. To the extent the latter calculation of the net capital contribution produces a figure that is different from that which was initially calculated, we and Man Group will reconcile the difference through a further cash payment from Man Group to us, or from us to Man Group, as appropriate;

one of our U.S. finance subsidiaries, MF Global Finance USA Inc., borrowed (and we guaranteed the repayment of) approximately \$1.4 billion in a 364-day bridge loan from several financial institutions, including affiliates of several of the underwriters in this offering; and

we used a portion of the net proceeds from the bridge loan to repay all of our outstanding borrowings owed to Man Group and third parties.

We refer to the three transactions specified above, collectively, as our **Recapitalization** and we describe the estimated pro forma effects of these transactions under **Our Capitalization** and **Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Financial Information**. We intend to repay all borrowings under the

Edgar Filing: MF Global Finance North America Inc. - Form F-1

bridge loan with the net proceeds of this offering and the net proceeds of MFG Finance's concurrent offering of senior notes. See Use of Proceeds and Concurrent Offering of Senior Notes.

Table of Contents

Organizational Structure

The following table sets forth a summary of our organizational structure following the Reorganization and Separation transactions and the initial public offering of our common shares:

Table of Contents

USE OF PROCEEDS

We intend to use the net proceeds MFG Finance will receive upon issuance of the debentures, expected to be approximately \$ after deduction of expenses and underwriting commissions, to repay approximately \$ million of our outstanding borrowings under the bridge loan, with several financial institutions, including affiliates of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. The bridge loan bears an interest rate per annum equal to either, at our option, a designated fluctuating base rate or a designated fluctuating alternative base rate equal to seven-day or one-, two-, three- or six-month LIBOR plus a margin up to 0.55% per annum. As of , 2007, we had \$ of borrowings outstanding under the bridge loan, which bear interest at .

RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following table sets forth information regarding our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods shown. For purposes of determining the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings consist of income before provision for income taxes and fixed charges. Fixed charges consist of interest costs, amortization of debt expense and an appropriate interest factor on operating leases.

	Fiscal Year			
	Historical			
	2007	2006	2005	2004
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	1.08	1.08	1.26	1.39

Table of Contents**OUR CAPITALIZATION**

The following table, which should be read in conjunction with Selected Combined Financial Data and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and our combined capitalization as of March 31, 2007 on (1) a historical basis and (2) on a pro forma basis to give effect to the Recapitalization effected in connection with the initial public offering of our common shares, this offering of fixed-to-floating rate junior subordinated debentures and our concurrent offering of senior notes. The Recapitalization consists of the following transactions:

the net capital contribution in cash to us by Man Group in return for 17.4 million additional common shares that we issued to Man Group UK Limited. For purposes of our pro forma combined balance sheet, from which the following table is derived, the amount of the net capital contribution was estimated to be \$651.7 million using our equity at March 31, 2007. The actual amount of the net capital contribution was calculated as the difference between \$1.2 billion and our equity at June 30, 2007, which we estimated on the date of the Recapitalization, as adjusted for certain subsequent transactions;

the borrowing by one of our U.S. finance subsidiaries, MF Global Finance USA Inc., (and our guarantee) of \$1.4 billion in a 364-day bridge loan from several financial institutions, including affiliates of several of the underwriters in this offering; and

the use of a portion of the net proceeds from the bridge loan to repay all of our outstanding borrowings owed to Man Group and third parties.

In addition, the following table gives effect to the repayment of the borrowings under the bridge loan with the proceeds of this offering of debentures and our concurrent offering of senior notes.

	Historical	As of March 31, 2007 Adjustments (in millions)	Pro Forma
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,733.1	\$ 633.4	\$ 2,366.5
Borrowings:			
Short-term borrowings	\$ 82.0	\$ (82.0)(1)	\$
Long-term borrowings:			
% Senior Notes due 2012			
% Senior Notes due 2017			
% Fixed-to-Floating Rate Junior Subordinated Debentures			
Total long-term borrowings	594.6	805.4 (2)	1,400.0
Total borrowings	676.6	723.4	1,400.0
Shareholders' equity:			
Preferred shares, \$1.00 par value per share; 200,000,000 authorized; no shares issued and outstanding (pro forma)			
Common shares, \$1.00 par value per share; 1,000,000,000 shares authorized; 121,295,280 shares issued and outstanding (pro forma)		121.3	121.3
Additional paid-in capital	537.8	540.9 (3)	1,078.7
Accumulated changes in shareholders' equity			
Retained earnings			
Total shareholders' equity	537.8	662.2	1,200.0

Edgar Filing: MF Global Finance North America Inc. - Form F-1

Total capitalization	\$ 1,214.4	\$ 1,385.6	\$ 2,600.0
----------------------	------------	------------	------------

(1) Reflects the repayment of \$82.0 million short-term borrowings owed to Man Group and other third parties.

Table of Contents

- (2) Reflects the repayment of \$594.6 million long-term borrowings owed to Man Group and third parties as well as the issuance of an aggregate of \$1,400.0 million in senior notes and fixed-to-floating rate junior subordinated debentures. We expect to offer the senior notes pursuant to a separate prospectus. These offerings are not conditioned upon one another and may not be consummated at the same time. Our decision to proceed with the offering of the senior notes will be made independently, subject to market conditions, from our decision to proceed with this offering. See Concurrent Offering of Senior Notes .
 - (3) Reflects the net capital contribution from Man Group of \$651.7 million with \$634.1 million included in additional paid-in-capital in exchange for the issuance of 17,379,493 additional common shares. Also reflects the net pro forma adjustments to historical equity of \$10.7 million as well as the transfer of \$103.9 million of equity to common shares at par value.
- We describe the terms of our senior notes under Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Long-Term Debt .

Table of Contents**SELECTED COMBINED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following tables present certain selected combined financial data for our business. These tables should be read in conjunction with our combined financial statements and related notes and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We derived the selected combined statement of operations for fiscal 2007, fiscal 2006 and fiscal 2005 and our combined balance sheet data as of March 31, 2007 and 2006 from our combined financial statements that are included elsewhere in this prospectus and were audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm. We derived the summary combined balance sheet data as of March 31, 2005 from our fiscal 2005 audited combined financial statements, which are not included in this prospectus. We derived the selected combined statement of operations and balance sheet data for fiscal 2004 from our unaudited combined financial statements, which are not included in this prospectus. Our combined financial statements were prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Our historical financial data are not necessarily indicative of our results for any future period. In management's opinion, the unaudited financial information set forth below has been prepared on substantially the same basis as the audited combined financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and includes all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring adjustments) necessary for a fair presentation of the unaudited combined data.

	Year Ended March 31,			
	2007	2006	2005	2004
	(in millions, except per share data)			
Combined Statement of Operations				
Revenues:				
Execution-only commissions	\$ 386.5	\$ 261.8	\$ 237.7	\$ 234.8
Cleared commissions	1,280.0	865.6	687.0	685.7
Principal transactions	245.7	151.1	142.9	121.4
Interest income	3,775.4	1,294.0	583.0	358.7
Other	37.8	29.2	24.1	18.4
Total revenues	5,725.5	2,601.6	1,674.7	1,419.1
Interest and transaction-based expenses:				
Interest expense	3,370.4	1,071.9	450.8	258.0
Execution and clearing fees	700.4	463.4	396.3	389.1
Sales commissions	275.9	119.8	105.8	120.6
Total interest and transaction-based expenses	4,346.7	1,655.1	952.9	767.7
Revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses	1,378.7	946.5	721.8	651.4
Expenses:				
Employee compensation and benefits	834.7	595.7	415.3	381.8
Communications and technology	102.2	72.2	62.2	58.9
Occupancy and equipment costs	29.8	24.5	14.9	20.1
Depreciation and amortization	46.8	28.2	23.3	25.4
Professional fees	50.1	26.7	19.8	17.0
General and other	77.3	46.4	50.5	41.7
IPO-related costs	33.5			
Refco integration costs	19.4	66.8		
Total other expenses	1,193.9	860.5	586.1	544.9
Gains on exchange seats and shares	126.7	33.5	5.8	2.8
Net gain on settlement of legal proceeding	21.9			
Interest on borrowings	43.8	31.5	17.7	6.3
Income before provision for income taxes	289.7	88.0	123.8	103.0
Provision for income taxes	100.0	28.2	39.5	34.8
Minority interest in income of combined companies (net of tax)	1.7	0.3		
Equity in earnings of uncombined companies (net of tax)	0.1	0.3		

Edgar Filing: MF Global Finance North America Inc. - Form F-1

Net income	\$	188.0	\$	59.8	\$	84.2	\$	68.2
Pro forma basic shares outstanding(1)		121.3						
Pro forma diluted shares outstanding(1)		123.2						
Pro forma basic net income per share(2)	\$	1.55						
Pro forma diluted net income per share(2)	\$	1.53						
Dividends declared per share(3)	\$	0.03						

Table of Contents

	2007	At March 31,		
		2006	2005	2004
		(in millions)		
Combined Balance Sheet Data				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,733.1	\$ 1,413.5	\$ 1,111.7	\$ 941.4
Total assets	51,670.3	34,314.6	21,910.7	14,621.5
Total borrowings	676.6	673.5	570.6	210.6
Equity	537.8	374.1	323.4	294.8

- (1) Pro forma basic and diluted shares outstanding reflect the reclassification of our capital structure prior to the completion of the initial public offering of our common shares in connection with the Reorganization and Separation transactions. See Note 1 to our combined financial statements. Prior to the reclassification, our capital structure was presented as equity, rather than share capital. For a description of the Reorganization and Separation transactions see The Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization Transactions and Our Organizational Structure . For fiscal 2007, basic weighted average pro forma common shares outstanding is 121,295,280, representing the sum of (i) 100 common shares issued to Man Group UK Limited in connection with the formation of MF Global Ltd., (ii) 103,726,353 common shares issued to Man Group UK Limited in connection with the Reorganization and Separation transactions, (iii) 17,379,493 common shares issued to Man Group UK Limited in exchange for Man Group's net capital contribution, (iv) 160,000 common shares issued pursuant to the employee stock grants upon the consummation of the initial public offering of our common shares and (v) 29,334 restricted stock units granted to retirement-eligible employees, less any unvested common shares subject to repurchase or cancellation. For fiscal 2007, diluted weighted average pro forma common shares outstanding is 123,196,853, representing basic weighted average pro forma common shares outstanding plus pro forma dilutive common shares for the period. See Notes (i) and (j) to Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Financial Information .
- (2) Pro forma net income per share is calculated by dividing historical net income for fiscal 2007 by the weighted average pro forma number of common shares outstanding (basic and dilutive) during fiscal 2007 as discussed in footnote (1) above.
- (3) These dividends were paid to Man Group when we were wholly owned by Man Group and are not indicative of future dividends. We currently do not expect to pay any cash dividends on our common shares in the foreseeable future. Dividend declared per share is calculated by dividing dividends paid to Man Group by the pro forma number of basic shares outstanding as discussed in footnote (1) above. See adjustment described in Note 3 to our combined financial statements.

Table of Contents

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The historical unaudited pro forma combined financial information of our company presented below has been derived from our audited combined financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2007. In addition to the sale of 97,379,765 common shares by Man Group UK Limited in the initial public offering of our common shares, this information reflects the pro forma effects of the following items:

a capital contribution by Man Group of \$651.7 million in cash to us in return for approximately 17.4 million additional common shares that we issued to Man Group UK Limited;

the borrowing by one of our U.S. finance subsidiaries, MF Global Finance USA Inc., (and our guarantee) of \$1.4 billion in a 364-day bridge loan from several financial institutions; and the use of a portion of the proceeds of the bridge loan to repay all of our outstanding borrowings from Man Group and third parties;

our entry into transitional services agreements with Man Group;

the contribution to us by Man Group of a direct economic interest of 46.1% in USFE in connection with the Reorganization and Separation transactions, reflected for the full year;

our grant of IPO Awards; and

the provision for income taxes.

These items are collectively referred to as the Pro Forma Adjustments .

The pro forma combined financial information does not give effect to this offering of debentures or our concurrent offering of senior notes, nor does it give effect to our use of the proceeds of these offerings.

The Pro Forma Adjustments are based upon available information and certain assumptions that management believes are reasonable. The pro forma combined financial information and accompanying notes should be read in conjunction with our combined financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The pro forma combined financial information presented is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations or financial condition that might have occurred had the pro forma adjustments actually taken place as of the dates specified, or that may be expected to occur in the future.

Table of Contents**Pro Forma Combined Statement of Operations**

		Year Ended	
	Historical	March 31, 2007 Pro Forma Adjustments (in millions)	Pro Forma
Revenues:			
Execution-only commissions	\$ 386.5	\$	\$ 386.5
Cleared commissions	1,280.0		1,280.0
Principal transactions	245.7		245.7
Interest Income	3,775.4		3,775.4
Other	37.8		37.8
Total revenues	5,725.5		5,725.5
Interest and transaction-based expenses:			
Interest expense(a)	3,370.4	10.1	3,380.5
Execution and clearing fees	700.4		700.4
Sales commissions	275.9		275.9
Total interest and transaction-based expenses	4,346.7	10.1	4,356.9
Revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses	1,378.7	(10.1)	1,368.6
Expenses:			
Employee compensation and benefits, excluding employee IPO awards(b)	834.7	(25.1)	809.6
Employee IPO awards(b)		92.8	92.8
Communications and technology	102.2		102.2
Occupancy and equipment costs	29.8		29.8
Depreciation and amortization	46.8		46.8
Professional fees	50.1		50.1
General and other(a)	77.3	0.8	78.1
IPO-related costs(c)	33.5	(33.5)	
Refco integration costs	19.4		19.4
Total other expenses	1,193.9	35.0	1,228.9
Gains on exchange seats and shares(d)	126.7	(28.6)	98.1
Net gain on settlement of legal proceeding	21.9		21.9
Interest on borrowings(e)(f)	43.8	38.6	82.4
Income before provision for income taxes	289.7	(112.3)	177.4
Provision for income taxes(g)	100.0	(39.3)	60.7
Minority interest in income of combined companies (net of tax)	1.7		1.7
Equity in earnings of uncombined companies (net of tax)(h)	0.1	(0.6)	(0.5)
Net income	\$ 188.0	\$ (73.6)	\$ 114.4

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Table of Contents**Pro Forma Combined Balance Sheet**

		At March 31, 2007	
	Historical	Pro Forma Adjustments (in millions)	Pro Forma
Assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,733.1		
	(d)	\$ 91.1	
	(e)	(109.4)	
	(i)	651.7	
		633.4	\$ 2,366.5
Cash segregated under Federal and other regulations	4,373.5		4,373.5
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	19,056.3		19,056.3
Securities borrowed	4,843.3		4,843.3
Securities received as collateral	555.2		555.2
Securities owned, at fair value	(d) 13,599.0	(91.1)	13,507.9
Receivables:			
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	6,185.1		6,185.1
Customers	801.6		801.6
Affiliates	12.0		
	(j)	55.0	
	(e)	(67.0)	
		(12.0)	
Other	41.7		41.7
Memberships in exchanges, at cost	17.5		17.5
Furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements, net	45.8		45.8
Intangible assets, net	238.1		238.1
Other assets	168.1		
	(k)	(18.7)	
	(n)	10.9	
		(7.8)	160.3
Total assets	\$ 51,670.3	\$ 522.5	\$ 52,192.8
Liabilities and Equity:			
Short-term borrowings, including current portion of long-term borrowings	(e) \$ 82.0	\$ 1,318.0	\$ 1,400.0
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	16,874.2		16,874.2
Securities loaned	10,107.7		10,107.7
Obligation to return securities borrowed	555.2		555.2
Securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value	3,378.5		3,378.5
Payables:			
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	2,561.5		2,561.5
Customers	15,756.0		15,756.0
Affiliates	869.9		
	(e)	(899.8)	
	(l)	29.9	
		(869.9)	
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	345.9		
	(j)	55.0	
	(k)	(48.6)	
	(m)	(0.2)	
	(n)	0.6	
		6.8	352.7
Long-term borrowings	(e) 594.6	(594.6)	0.0

Edgar Filing: MF Global Finance North America Inc. - Form F-1

Total liabilities	51,125.5	(139.7)	50,985.8
Minority interests in combined subsidiaries	7.0		7.0
Equity	537.8		
	(j)		
	(k)	29.9	
	(l)	(29.9)	
	(m)	0.2	
	(n)	10.5	
	(i)	(548.5)	
		(537.8)	0.0
Shareholders' equity (pro forma):			
Preferred shares, \$1.00 par value per share; 200,000,000 authorized; no shares issued and outstanding			
Common shares, \$1.00 par value per share; 1,000,000,000 authorized; 121,295,280 shares issued and outstanding		121.3	121.3
Additional paid-in capital			
	(i)	444.6	
	(i)	634.1	
		1,078.7	1,078.7
Accumulated other comprehensive income			
Retained earnings			
Total shareholders' equity (pro forma)	537.8	662.2	1,200.0
Total Liabilities and Equity	\$ 51,670.3	\$ 522.5	\$ 52,192.8

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO PRO FORMA COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Note 1: Basis of Presentation

As permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC, the Pro Forma Combined Financial Information is presented on a condensed basis. The pro forma combined statement of operations information for the year ended March 31, 2007 was prepared as if the Pro Forma Adjustments had taken place at the beginning of fiscal 2007. The pro forma combined balance sheet information was prepared as if the Pro Forma Adjustments had occurred as of March 31, 2007.

For pro forma purposes, the capital contribution and the IPO Awards, where applicable, reflect an initial public offering price of \$37.50 per share.

Note 2: Pro Forma Adjustments

(a) Transitional Services Agreements. Adjustment to reflect the change in our operating expenses due to transitional services agreements we have entered into with Man Group, pursuant to which we will rely on Man Group for the provision of certain administrative support and/or consultation services for several corporate functions. The services provided under these agreements, and the fees paid in respect of those services, are not expected to be materially different from the services provided by Man Group, or the fees paid, historically for similar services. However, in the past, we did not pay value-added tax (VAT) on these services; we have therefore included an adjustment of \$0.8 million in general and other expenses to reflect appropriate VAT charges. We also included an adjustment reflecting a reduction in our net interest income by an amount that we receive on a portion of our client funds and that historically we have retained and included in our historical financial statements but that, going forward, we will pay directly to Man Group under our transitional services arrangements and will not retain. For fiscal 2007, the portion of interest on these funds was \$10.1 million and this adjustment reduces our net interest income by this amount for the period. For a discussion of these transactions, see Certain Relationships and Related Transactions .

(b) Employee IPO Awards. Adjustment to reflect the increase in employee compensation and benefits as a result of the grant of share options and restricted share units to a broad group of employees, including our executive officers, under our equity incentive plan at the time we completed the initial public offering of our common shares. The historical compensation expense of \$25.1 million, net of a cumulative effect of accounting change of \$1.0 million, will be replaced with compensation expense on the new awards of \$92.8 million for fiscal 2007, determined in accordance with SFAS No. 123(R) Share-Based Payment . Our estimate of fair value for the share option grants was made using the Black-Scholes model based upon an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price, volatility of 31%, risk free interest rate of 4.6% per year and an average expected life of 4.5 years. For a description of our equity incentive plan and the IPO Awards, see Management of MF Global Compensation Discussion and Analysis Transition Policies IPO Awards .

(c) IPO-related costs. Adjustment to reflect the elimination of \$33.5 million of costs directly attributable to the Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization transactions, referred to as IPO-related costs. For a further description of these costs, see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Non-GAAP Financial Measures .

(d) Excess exchange memberships. Adjustment to reflect the contribution of certain excess exchange seats and shares to a subsidiary of Man Group at fair value in connection with the Reorganization and Separation transactions. As a result, we will no longer recognize gains or losses based on the fair market value movements of these seats or shares or receive dividends from these shares. Therefore, we have eliminated \$28.6 million gain on exchange seats and shares, and have included an adjustment of \$91.1 million to our securities owned, at fair value line item to reflect the sale of these exchange seats and shares.

(e) Bridge Loan / Repayment of Debt. Adjustment to reflect the net increase in interest on borrowings that would have been realized in connection with the repayment of all of our outstanding borrowings owed to Man

Table of Contents

Group and third parties using the net proceeds from the borrowing by one of our U.S. finance subsidiaries, MF Global Finance USA Inc. (and our new guarantee of the repayment) of approximately \$1.4 billion in a 364-day bridge loan. Any net difference will result in net cash and cash equivalents inflows/outflows. The new borrowings will result in increased interest expense on borrowings of \$36.6 million for fiscal 2007, assuming an interest rate for the bridge loan of 5.75%. The bridge loan will provide for interest to accrue at a floating rate equal to (1) a specified base rate or (2) LIBOR for a varying period of one, two or three months plus a margin. For the purpose of this pro forma adjustment, we have assumed a fixed rate of 5.75%, which was the sum of the LIBOR rate in effect on June 20, 2007 and the applicable margin (including facility fee) of 0.40%. The effect on income before provision for income taxes of a $\frac{1}{8}\%$ variance in these rates would be approximately \$1.75 million for an annual period.

Giving effect to this offering and our concurrent offering of senior notes, and the application of the net proceeds of these offerings to repay in full the bridge loan, the pro forma combined financial information would be further adjusted as follows:

Interest on borrowings: Adjustment to reflect the net increase in interest on borrowings that would have been realized in connection with the repayment of the \$1.4 billion bridge loan with the net proceeds of the issuance of the debentures being offered in this offering and the senior notes. Any net difference will affect net cash and cash equivalent cash flows/inflows. The new borrowings are expected to result in an increased interest expense on borrowings of between \$11.7 million and \$18.7 million for fiscal 2007. The effect on income before provision for income taxes of a $\frac{1}{8}\%$ variance in the interest rate applicable to the 2012 notes, the 2017 notes and the debentures would be approximately \$ million, \$ million and \$ million, respectively, in each case for an annual period.

Short-term borrowings: Adjustment to reflect the repayment of \$1.4 billion of short-term borrowings under the bridge loan.

Long-term borrowings: Adjustment to reflect the increase in long-term borrowings of \$1.4 billion, representing the debentures being offered in this offering and the senior notes.

(f) Bridge Loan / Liquidity Facility Fees. Adjustment to expense the arrangement fee of \$0.5 million and the administration fee of \$0.1 million related to the \$1.4 billion bridge loan and \$1.5 billion liquidity facility, as well as the annual liquidity facility fee of \$1.4 million, calculated assuming a BBB+ rating. All these fees relate to the bridge loan or liquidity facility and will be expensed within the first year.

Giving effect to this offering of debentures and the concurrent offering of senior notes, and the application of the net proceeds of these offerings to repay in full the bridge loan shortly following this offering, the pro forma combined financial information would be further adjusted to reflect the incurrence of placement fees of approximately \$10.0 million, which would result in a further adjustment to Interest on borrowings.

(g) Income Tax Provision. Adjustment to reflect the change to our income tax expense of \$39.3 million for fiscal 2007 using a weighted statutory rate of 35%, as a result of the Reorganization and Separation transactions and this offering, including the tax attributes of the Pro Forma Adjustments.

(h) Ownership interest in USFE. Adjustment to reflect our additional 46.1% direct economic ownership in USFE, acquired in October 2006, for the full year, representing a loss of \$0.6 million net of taxes. USFE is accounted for as an uncombined entity, and our share of the net loss since the acquisition in October 2006 has been included in our fiscal 2007 results. For further details on the transfer, see Our Business Investment in USFE .

(i) Capital Contribution. Adjustment to reflect the transfer of equity of \$548.5 million historically presented on a carve-out basis to (i) pro forma shareholders equity presented as common shares of \$103.9 million and

Table of Contents

(ii) additional paid-in capital of \$444.6 million. Adjustment also reflects the receipt of an assumed net capital contribution of \$651.7 million from Man Group prior to the pricing of this offering with \$634.1 million included in additional paid-in-capital, in exchange for the issuance of 17,379,493 additional common shares to Man Group UK Limited. The amount of the capital contribution was calculated so as to equal approximately \$1.2 billion less our equity at June 30, as adjusted for certain subsequent transactions and, for purposes of this pro forma combined balance sheet, is estimated using our equity at March 31, 2007.

Certain transactions will occur as the result of our Reorganization and Separation from Man Group and the offering that are not recurring and, therefore have not been adjusted for in the pro forma combined statement of operations. These items are, however, included within the pro forma combined balance sheet:

(j) Adjustment of \$55.0 million to reflect estimated tax liabilities incurred upon the Reorganization and IPO in accordance with SFAS No. 109

Accounting for Income Taxes . The amount of anticipated taxes is represented as a non-recurring item within the statement of operations resulting in an adjustment to retained earnings. Furthermore, subject to various limitations and conditions, MF Global has the right to receive the economic benefit of indemnity payments from Man Group for the tax costs incurred upon the Reorganization and IPO. This indemnification results in a receivable from affiliates and is accounted for as increased paid-in-capital.

(k) Adjustment to reflect the tax effect of vesting and termination of our employees' participation in various Man Group share plans. Our balance sheet at March 31, 2007 includes a deferred tax asset for unrealized tax benefits for future employee vesting in deferred tax assets in the amount of \$18.7 million. This amount was calculated using the value of shares at the time of historical grants to our employees. Upon the consummation of the initial public offering of our common shares, our employees' interests in the Man Group plans vested on a prorated basis. Such vesting and employee exercises result in the realization by MF Global of tax deductions that are calculated using the fair market value of the shares at the time of vesting. The excess of anticipated tax benefits of \$29.9 million is calculated using the value of the shares at the time of vesting as compared to the value at the time of their grant (referred to as the windfall tax savings) and is represented as an increase to additional paid-in capital in our Pro Forma combined balance sheet in accordance with SFAS No. 123(R) Share-Based Payments . The total adjustment of \$48.6 million reduces taxes payable within accrued expenses and other liabilities.

(l) Adjustment of \$29.9 million to reflect an obligation to remit the windfall tax savings of the vesting of our employees in the Man Group share plans to Man Group. Under the terms of the Tax Matters Deed, we have agreed to pay to Man Group the amount of tax savings that are ultimately realized by MF Global upon employee vesting in Man Group share plans in excess of the amount of related deferred tax assets at March 31, 2007. The incurrence of this affiliates payable is offset by a distribution of retained earnings in our Pro Forma combined balance sheet.

(m) An adjustment of \$11.1 million is recognized in compensation expense as a result of the initial public offering of our common shares due to the immediate vesting of existing employees' stock compensation awards granted under several stock-based incentive plans established by Man Group. This adjustment consists of a \$0.2 million reduction to accrued expenses and other liabilities on the liability plan, and a \$11.3 million increase to equity on the equity plans. It also decreases retained earnings by \$11.1 million.

(n) Adjustment to reflect the tax implications of the contribution of certain excess exchange seats to Man Group prior to the IPO. Our March 31, 2007 balance sheet includes deferred tax liabilities for the appreciation in the Company's historic investment in those excess market seats in the amount of \$19.7 million. These deferred tax costs were calculated using the fair value of these exchange seats at March 31, 2007. The contribution of the exchange seats will result in a reversal of the \$19.7 million deferred tax liabilities mentioned above and the recognition of a deferred tax asset of \$10.9 million. In addition, a portion (\$20.3 million) of the contribution is not anticipated to result in tax costs, which will cause a reversal of the corresponding deferred taxes which in turn will result in a net increase to accrued expenses and other liabilities of \$0.6 million. Furthermore, this also reflects a non-recurring decrease in tax expense of \$10.5 million represented herein as a credit to retained earnings.

Table of Contents

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements for many reasons, including the factors described under the caption "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the following discussion in conjunction with the information included under the captions "Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Financial Data" and "Selected Combined Financial Data" and our historical combined financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. In this discussion, references to "fiscal 2005", "fiscal 2006", "fiscal 2007" and "fiscal 2008" mean our fiscal years ended March 31, 2005, 2006 and 2007 and our fiscal year ending March 31, 2008, respectively.

Overview

We are the leading broker of exchange-listed futures and options in the world. We provide execution and clearing services for exchange-traded and over-the-counter, or OTC, derivative products as well as for non-derivative foreign exchange products and securities in the cash markets. Our business is based on a diversified yet fully integrated model that allows us to offer a variety of products across a broad range of trading markets, geographic regions and clients and through multiple distribution channels. We operate and manage our business on an integrated basis as a single operating segment.

Our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, have grown 111.7% from \$651.4 million in fiscal 2004 to \$1,378.7 million in fiscal 2007. During the same period, our total revenues grew 303.5% from \$1,419.1 million to \$5,725.5 million. The main factors contributing to our growth during this period were:

overall growth in transaction volumes and volatility in the markets in which we operate;

growth from accounts of former Refco clients, which we acquired from regulated subsidiaries of Refco in fiscal 2006; and

our continued focus on expanding our business model to include additional products, trading markets and regions.

Factors Affecting Our Results

Our business environment directly affects our results of operations. Our results of operations have been and will continue to be affected by many factors, including economic, political and market conditions, broad trends in the brokerage and finance industry, changes in the level of trading activity in the broader marketplace, price levels and price volatility in the derivatives, interest rate, equity, foreign exchange and commodity markets, legislative and regulatory changes and competition, among other factors. In particular, our revenues are substantially dependent on the volume of client transactions we execute and clear and the volatility in the principal trading markets in which we operate, as well as prevailing interest rates as described below.

Trading Volumes and Volatility

Our trading volumes are particularly dependent on our clients' demand for exchange-traded and OTC derivative products, which relate to interest rates, equities, foreign exchange and commodities. Demand for these products is driven by a number of factors, including the degree of volatility of the market prices of the underlying assets—that is, the extent to which and how rapidly those prices change during a given period. Higher price volatility increases the need for some clients to manage price risk and creates opportunities for speculative trading for others. While higher prices do not necessarily lead to increases in trading volumes, changes in the absolute price levels of financial assets or commodities can have a significant impact on trading volumes. In recent years, volatility in the primary markets in which we operate has been relatively high and has contributed to

Table of Contents

rising client trading volumes and thus rising revenues. The total volume of exchange-traded futures and options transactions we executed and cleared increased 125.1% from 668.0 million contracts in fiscal 2004 to 1,503.5 million contracts in fiscal 2007. All volume statistics presented throughout this prospectus include exchange-traded futures and options contract volumes as derived from our management reporting systems, as adjusted (1) to include volumes attributable to the Refco assets from the date of the Refco acquisition until the date Refco's systems were integrated into ours; (2) to include futures and options volumes in Australia, India, Hong Kong and Canada and U.S.-based equity options and certain execution-only businesses captured by data sources not yet integrated in our management systems; and (3) to exclude intercompany volumes. We believe these adjustments result in more meaningful and useful data.

The global derivatives sector of our industry has experienced rapid growth in recent years based on the volume of exchange-traded derivatives and the outstanding notional amounts of OTC derivatives. We believe that the trends driving this growth—such as globalization, the migration to electronic markets, increased asset allocations to derivative products by institutions, hedge funds and other asset managers, the move to commercially oriented business practices at exchanges and market convergence—have contributed to higher volumes of derivatives and cash transactions in many of our trading markets. For a discussion of these trends, see *Our Industry* *Industry Trends*.

We estimate that our volumes of exchange-traded futures and options transactions executed and cleared for the first quarter of fiscal 2008 to date are consistent with the general volume trends in the futures and derivatives markets. Based on publicly available data from CME, Eurex and CBOT, derivatives volumes on those exchanges generally declined in the early part of the first quarter of fiscal 2008 from the record levels of the previous quarter, although volumes have since experienced notable improvement given recent market volatility. There can be no assurance that volumes will sustain recent levels.

Interest Rates

Our interest income is directly affected by the spread between short-term interest rates we pay our clients on their account balances and the short-term interest rates we earn from re-investing their cash. While these spreads have remained within a relatively constant range over time, they can widen or narrow when interest rate trends change. In addition, a portion of our interest income relates to client balances on which we do not pay interest and thus is directly affected by the absolute level of short-term interest rates. As a result, our interest income is impacted by the level and volatility of interest rates. Overall, interest rates have risen since 2004, which has helped us to manage our interest rate spreads effectively and has increased our interest income on non-interest bearing client balances, and thus has had a generally positive impact on our revenues. In addition, our interest on borrowings is affected by changes in interest rates, which could increase or decrease our interest expense (recorded as interest on borrowings) on our variable rate debt.

Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization

Prior to the initial public offering of our common shares, we were a division of Man Group known as *Man Financial*. Man Group is listed on the London Stock Exchange and is a FTSE 100 company. Man Investments, the asset management division of Man Group, is a leading company in the alternative investment industry. We refer to the various transactions implemented in preparation for the initial public offering of our common shares as the *Reorganization and Separation* transactions, which are described under *The Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization Transactions and Our Organizational Structure*. Following these transactions, we conduct our business independently of Man Group, under the name *MF Global*, as a public company listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

Following the Reorganization and Separation transactions and in order to manage our capital, liquidity and operations efficiently, we have begun to use, and intend to continue to use, our wholly owned finance subsidiaries in the United States, MF Global Finance North America Inc., the issuer of the debentures being offered in this offering, and MF Global Finance USA Inc. We also intend to form additional new finance

Table of Contents

subsidiaries outside the United States to conduct future financing activities. As we did for the senior notes and these debentures offered by MFG Finance, we expect to fully and unconditionally guarantee all financings by our finance subsidiaries.

This prospectus does not include the historical financial statements of MF Global Ltd. because it was formed on May 3, 2007 for the purpose of effecting the Reorganization and Separation transactions. Similarly, this prospectus does not include the historical financial statements of MF Global Finance North America Inc. because it was formed on June 8, 2007 for the purpose of effecting this offering of fixed-to-floating rate junior subordinated debentures and our concurrent offering of senior notes. Until the consummation of the Reorganization and Separation transactions, MF Global Ltd. had no material assets and did not engage in any operations. Similarly, until the consummation of this offering of junior subordinated debentures and our concurrent offering of senior notes, MF Global Finance North America Inc. will have no material assets and will not engage in any operations.

Our separation from Man Group and our transition to a public company have had and we expected to have certain consequences on our results of operations and financial condition. The principal consequences include:

New Group Net Capital Contribution. Man Group made a net capital contribution in cash to us in return for approximately 17.4 million additional common shares that we issued to Man Group UK Limited. For purposes of our pro forma combined balance sheet, the amount of the net capital contribution was estimated to be \$651.7 million using our equity at March 31, 2007. The actual amount of the net capital contribution was calculated as the difference between \$1.2 billion and our equity at June 30, 2007, which we estimated on the date of the Recapitalization, as adjusted for certain subsequent transactions. We describe the net capital contribution and the Recapitalization in further detail under *The Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization Transactions and Our Organizational Structure* *The Recapitalization* .

Bridge Loan. One of our U.S. finance subsidiaries, MF Global Finance USA Inc., borrowed (and we guarantee the repayment of) approximately \$1.4 billion under a 364-day bridge loan from several financial institutions, including affiliates of the underwriters in this offering. We intend to use the proceeds of this offering of fixed-to-floating rate junior subordinated debentures and our concurrent offering of senior notes to repay our borrowings under the bridge loan. We describe the terms of the bridge loan under *Liquidity and Capital Resources* and the anticipated terms of our senior notes under *Long-Term Debt* below.

Repayment of Outstanding Debt. We used a portion of the net proceeds from the \$1.4 billion bridge loan to repay all of our outstanding borrowings owed to Man Group and third parties.

Equity Compensation. Following the Reorganization and Separation transactions, our employees no longer participate in equity compensation or other benefit plans sponsored by Man Group. We adopted new equity plans in connection with the initial public offering of our common shares and intend to use equity as a larger part of our ongoing compensation program as a public company. In connection with the initial public offering of our common shares, we made an initial grant of share options and/or restricted share units to our executive officers and a broad group of other employees under our Long-Term Incentive Plan. These initial awards took into account unvested share options and/or other share-based awards of Man Group then held by our officers and employees that were forfeited under the terms of the relevant Man Group plans as a result of the Reorganization and Separation transactions. For a discussion of these awards, see *Management of MF Global Compensation Discussion and Analysis Transition Policies* . The impact of these awards will be to increase our employee compensation and benefits expense during the periods over which the associated expense is amortized.

For information on the pro forma effects of the Recapitalization transactions and our transition to a public company, see *Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Financial Information* and the accompanying notes thereto and *Our Capitalization* .

Table of Contents

In addition, we have for many years provided clearing services, under various arrangements, for a number of independent investment products managed by Man Investments Limited, which is a part of the asset management division of Man Group and remains part of Man Group after the initial public offering of our common shares. We have also provided execution services for these investment products. These brokerage services are an important source of revenue for us, accounting for approximately 2.8% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, for fiscal 2007. These brokerage services, together with the brokerage services we provide to several investment products managed by entities that are partially owned by Man Group, represent a substantially greater percentage, which we would estimate to be approximately 10-15%, of our adjusted income before taxes. We have recently entered into new clearing agreements with regard to the relevant investment products.

Acquisition of Refco Assets

In the past, we have significantly expanded our business both organically and through acquisitions. We have made acquisitions to advance our strategic development and to achieve earnings growth through economies of scale. In many cases, we make acquisitions by purchasing client accounts from other brokers or recruiting other brokers' client teams and in other cases by acquiring entire brokerage units or companies.

On November 25, 2005, we acquired client accounts, balances and certain other assets (e.g., exchange seats and trading technology) from regulated subsidiaries of Refco for \$304.9 million. We also hired a substantial number of Refco brokers and other employees. The assets related primarily to Refco's regulated commodity futures business, primarily in the United States and to a lesser extent in Canada and Asia. Most of the U.S. and Canadian assets related to private clients. The acquisition was structured as a purchase of assets, although we also acquired stock of some small non-U.S. entities. See Note 4 to our audited combined financial statements. We acquired the Refco assets as a result of an auction conducted under the authority of the U.S. Bankruptcy Court pursuant to Sections 363 and 365 of Title 11 of the United States Code.

Because we acquired the Refco assets primarily in asset transactions, separate historical financial statements for the specific assets we purchased do not exist. In addition, we have no right of access to the accounting records of the Refco entities that sold these assets to us. Moreover, the amount of assets in the client accounts we purchased shrank significantly between October 2005, when news of Refco's accounting problems prompted substantial client withdrawals, and November 2005, when we purchased the Refco assets. Consequently, we do not believe that any Refco historical financial statements relating to pre-acquisition periods would contain meaningful information for investors. For these reasons, this prospectus does not include historical financial statements for the Refco assets for periods prior to our acquisition of them in November 2005 or pro forma financial statements showing the impact of the acquisition on our results of operations and financial condition prior to the acquisition. Although our combined financial statements included in this prospectus reflect the performance of the Refco assets since the acquisition, this post-acquisition information does not indicate how the Refco assets performed historically prior to the acquisition.

The Refco acquisition is the largest acquisition we have made to date, and the Refco assets are an important part of our business. For fiscal 2007, these assets contributed approximately 11.3% of our total revenues, approximately 18.8% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, and approximately 12.3% of our income before provision for income taxes. At March 31, 2007, these assets accounted for approximately 7.8% of our total assets. Since our acquisition of the Refco assets, we have also attracted a substantial number of new accounts from former Refco clients who had closed their Refco accounts before the acquisition. These new accounts were not part of the Refco assets we purchased, although they also have contributed to our growth since the Refco acquisition. Whenever we refer to the Refco assets or their impact on our results of operations or financial condition in the discussion that follows, we refer to the assets we purchased from Refco subsidiaries in November 2005 and not to any new accounts of former Refco clients we have attracted after the acquisition, which we consider part of our organic growth, unless otherwise indicated.

Table of Contents

Basis of Presentation

We have not previously prepared financial statements for our company on a stand-alone basis. The audited combined financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus have been prepared as if we had existed on a stand-alone basis for all periods presented and in conformity with U.S. GAAP.

Our audited combined financial statements include the carve-out accounts of Man Financial, the brokerage business of Man Group plc, and its majority and wholly owned subsidiaries, in each case using the historical basis of accounting for the results of operations, assets and liabilities of the respective businesses. Our audited combined financial statements may not necessarily reflect the results of operations, financial position and cash flows we would have achieved had we actually existed on a stand-alone basis during the periods presented. Transactions between us and Man Group and entities that remain part of Man Group after the initial public offering of our common shares, herein referred to as related party or affiliated transactions, have not been eliminated in combination, but all significant intercompany balances and transactions between the entities included in our audited combined financial statements have been eliminated in combination.

Our audited combined financial statements include our direct expenses as well as our allocation of expenses arising from shared services and infrastructure provided to us by Man Group. These expenses primarily relate to employee compensation and benefits, use of office facilities and services related to overall corporate functions, including tax, legal, risk management, insurance, finance, internal audit and executive management. These expenses have been allocated to us using estimates that management considers a reasonable reflection of our use of these services or benefits we received. See Note 21 to our annual combined financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further information related to these costs.

Results of Operations

We operate and manage our business on an integrated basis as a single operating segment. We derive our revenues principally from execution and clearing services we provide to our clients, including interest income related to providing these services. While we provide these services to a diverse client base across multiple products, trading markets and geographic regions, we do not manage our business, allocate resources or review our operating results based on the type of client, product or trading market or the geographic region in which these services are provided. For information related to our geographic regions, see Note 20 to our annual combined financial statements.

Sources of Revenues

We derive our revenues from execution-only commissions, cleared commissions, principal transactions, interest income and other income.

Execution-Only Commissions

Execution-only commissions consist of transaction fees we earn for executing trades on an agency basis for clients that do not have clearing accounts with us and clear through another brokerage firm. We provide execution-only services primarily to institutional clients. We charge a per-contract fee for the execution-only services we provide. These fees generally are established at market rates and vary based on the product traded. While we negotiate these fees with individual clients, the fees we charge for a particular product type do not vary significantly among our clients. Execution-only commissions do not include (1) commissions we earn when we both execute *and* clear the transaction for the client, which we recognize as cleared commissions described below, or (2) markups we earn from executing client trades on a matched principal basis, which we recognize as revenues under principal transactions described below. We generally bill execution-only commissions either electronically as part of the relevant transaction or through a manual invoice process. The amount of execution-only fees we earn in any period fluctuates primarily based on the volume of client transactions executed and the types of product traded, and to a lesser extent on the fees we charge.

Table of Contents

Cleared Commissions

Cleared commissions consist of transaction fees we earn for executing and clearing trades for clients that have clearing accounts with us. Our clearing relationships with clients give rise to two ways we provide clearing services to our clients. First, in most instances, we both execute and clear transactions for clients. Second, less frequently, we only provide clearing services where the trade is executed by another brokerage firm and then routed to our system for clearing, or given up to us because the client has a clearing account with us. Cleared commissions include fees we earn for providing both types of services.

We charge per-contract fees at various rates based on the type of product traded, the method of trading and the volume of trading activity that a particular client conducts with us. We generate cleared commissions from a broad range of clients trading in multiple markets and we negotiate our fee rates and related rebates (discussed below) with clients on an individual basis. As a result, our transaction fee rates generally vary among our clients. Cleared commissions are debited directly from the client's account with us, either on the trade date or on the closing date of the related transaction depending on the contractual arrangement we have with the client. In both cases, cleared commission revenue is recorded on a trade-date basis as client transactions occur.

Cleared commissions are presented net of rebates earned by clients. As part of our client fee arrangements, we pay rebates to clients based on the volume of transactions they execute and clear with us, which effectively reduces the per-contract fee we receive for executing and clearing transactions for these clients. The aggregate amount of cleared commission revenues we earn in any period fluctuates based on the volume of client transactions we execute and/or clear and the amount of commissions, net of rebates, we charge to clients in respect of those transactions.

Principal Transactions

Principal transactions reflect revenues we earn primarily from matched-principal transactions we execute to facilitate client trades and to a lesser extent from derivatives transactions we execute for our own account to hedge our foreign currency exposure as well as our hedging in respect of our interest rate exposure. As discussed below, the revenues earned in these transactions consist of the markups, or profits, we earn on these trades and are net of the value of the trades.

When we execute client orders on a matched-principal basis we take the other side of the trade for our own account and contemporaneously (often within minutes and generally on the same trading day) enter into an offsetting transaction with another party. By entering into offsetting trades contemporaneously, we reduce our exposure to the risk that market prices might change before the trade is completed. The offsetting trades may differ from the client trades in some respects, however, such as duration or other terms, and therefore we do not eliminate our exposure to market risk.

We engage in matched-principal execution primarily in the OTC foreign exchange and fixed income markets and in the listed metals markets outside the United States. In these transactions, we do not separately bill commissions to these clients, but include an amount in lieu of commissions in our revenues from principal transactions, following execution of the transactions on behalf of the clients. We seek to price these transactions so that we earn a positive spread, or markup, on the offsetting transaction, which we record as revenues from principal transactions. The markups represent our compensation for executing these clients' orders. These revenues are a function of both the price of the underlying asset as well as the spread between the buy and sell prices for the underlying asset. This spread is affected by market conditions, including volatility and volume. Any markups (profits) or losses are recorded on the trade date.

Because we act as principal, rather than as agent, in these transactions, we are required to record realized and unrealized gains and losses relating to these transactions. Any gains or losses are for the account of our clients who secure payment to us for any losses by depositing margin funds as collateral. In addition, any trading errors are included in principal transactions.

Table of Contents

In addition to these matched-principal trades, we enter into principal transactions in order to hedge our corporate exposure to foreign currency and interest rate risk. Our hedging transactions typically involve cash and derivative products in the foreign exchange market and fixed income derivatives. We enter into derivative transactions to hedge our exposure to British pounds and euros, both of which are currencies in which we pay a portion of our employee compensation and related benefits expenses. We generally hedge forecasted expenditures between 12 and 18 months in advance of payment. We also enter into derivatives transactions to hedge our exposure to changes in interest rates, which could affect the revenues we earn on cash balances and collateralized refinancing transactions as well as our cost of borrowing. We may engage in more interest rate hedging transactions in the future. Our hedging transactions do not fully offset our associated risk exposure. We also enter into principal transactions to invest and manage our liquid corporate assets. Our investment transactions typically involve government and investment-grade corporate debt securities as well as money- market funds. Profit and losses arising from all securities transactions entered into for our own account are recorded on a trade date basis.

Interest Income

We earn interest income from balances in our clients' accounts, balances in our accounts, collateralized financing arrangements such as stock lending and resale and repurchase agreements and on the notional amounts of clients' positions in contracts for differences. We also earn interest from investing our capital. As discussed below under **Component of Expenses Interest Expense**, we also incur related interest expense in connection with many of the transactions from which we derive interest income.

Our interest income is driven by the amount of client deposits placed with our brokerage operations, the level of prevailing interest rates, the portion of client balances on which we do not pay interest, the level of secured financing transactions provided to our clients and the degree to which we are able to optimize our capital structure. Typically, the net interest that we earn is lower in a lower interest rate environment and higher in a higher interest rate environment.

Revenues from interest income principally represent interest we earn from the investment of client funds deposited with us as margin for their trading activities, interest we earn on excess cash balances in our accounts and interest we earn from investing our capital. The majority of the interest income we earn relates to client balances on which we also pay interest to our clients, and therefore the net interest income we earn will depend on the spread between the short-term rates we pay and the short-term rates we earn. A portion of the interest income we earn relates to the client balances of some clients on which we do not pay interest. As a result, the interest income we earn on those client balances will depend on the absolute level of short-term interest rates.

We also earn interest from collateralized financing arrangements, which include resale agreements and securities lending transactions. When we enter into resale transactions, we earn interest on the cash payment we make to clients in exchange for securities deposited with us as collateral under agreements to resell at future dates. Conversely, when we enter into repurchase transactions, we pay interest on the cash we receive in exchange for pledging securities we own under agreements to repurchase at future dates. The amount of interest we earn depends on client activity and the difference between the interest rate we pay to our clients on their cash collateral and the interest rate we receive from investing the cash received by, or the collateral deposited with, us. These transactions result in a gross-up of interest income and interest expense in our combined statements of operations which are effectively netted as part of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses. Similarly, we enter into transactions where we borrow securities and pay related interest expense on the securities borrowed.

We also earn interest on the notional amount of clients' positions in contracts for differences. In these transactions, the parties agree to settle a contract based on the difference between the opening and the closing prices of the contract, and our client posts with us as margin only a small percentage of the initial contract value. We charge these clients interest daily based on the notional amount of the contract for effectively financing the cost of the trade.

Table of Contents

Our net interest income for fiscal 2007 and fiscal 2006 included approximately \$10.1 million and \$8.1 million, respectively, that we earned on certain client funds. Going forward, we will pay a similar portion of the net interest income earned on these funds directly to Man Group under our transitional services arrangements.

Other Revenues

Other revenues consist of revenues we earn from other normal business operations that are not otherwise included above. These types of revenues include, among other things:

certain ancillary services provided to clients;

software and related fees charged to clients for the use of software products; and

profits or losses on the sale or disposal of fixed assets and other long-term investments.

Components of Expenses

Our expenses consist of three principal components: (1) interest expense, (2) transaction-based expenses and (3) other expenses. A significant portion of our expenses is variable.

Interest Expense

Interest expense includes interest paid to our clients on the funds they maintain with us and interest paid to counterparties in connection with secured financing transactions, such as repurchase agreements and for securities we borrow. As discussed above, a substantial portion of our interest expense pertains to related client transactions from which we derive interest income but in respect of which we also incur interest expense. Our interest income and interest expense are effectively netted in our combined statements of operations as part of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses. The comparison of our period-to-period results described below also presents our interest income and interest expense on a net basis. For purposes of calculating revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, interest expense excludes interest paid on long-term debt, which we disclose separately under **Other Expenses** below.

Transaction-Based Expenses

Transaction-based expenses are variable expenses we incur directly to generate revenues from providing execution and clearing services and consist of (1) execution and clearing fees paid to third parties and (2) sales commissions paid to introducing brokers.

Execution and clearing fees reflect our costs of executing, clearing and settling trades on behalf of our clients. We pay execution- and clearing-related fees primarily to clearing brokers, exchanges, clearinghouses and regulatory and self-regulatory bodies at contractually agreed rates. These expenses are variable and depend on the volume of transactions we execute or clear through these third parties, the types of product traded and the markets in which the products are traded. Execution and clearing fees also include losses due to trading errors.

Sales commissions consist of fees paid to introducing brokers. We pay introducing brokers a percentage of the commission fees we receive from their clients for providing execution and/or clearing services. We enter into clearing agreements with introducing brokers and customer agreements with their clients, pursuant to which we negotiate our transaction fees and corresponding sales commission for the individual introducing broker. The amount of sales commission we pay is variable and depends on the fee arrangement we have negotiated, which is generally based on the volume of business introduced by the broker as a percentage of the revenues we earn.

Other Expenses

Other expenses consist of expenses relating to (1) employee compensation and benefits, (2) communications and technology, (3) occupancy and equipment costs, (4) depreciation and amortization, (5) professional fees, (6) general and other, (7) IPO-related costs and (8) Refco integration costs.

Table of Contents

Employee Compensation and Benefits

Employee compensation and benefits expense is the principal component of our expenses. These expenses include all compensation paid to employees and any related expenses, such as salaries, sign-on bonuses, incentive compensation and related employee benefits and taxes. The most significant component of our overall employee compensation and benefits expense is the employment costs of our front office staff, which includes our brokers, traders and other personnel interacting with our clients.

Our employee compensation and benefits expense for all employees has both a fixed and variable component. The fixed component consists of base salaries and benefit costs. The variable component depends on whether the employee is classified as front or back office staff. Front office staff receive production-based compensation, or earnouts, under negotiated arrangements based on the profitability of their team. Back office staff, which generally includes our executive officers and corporate, administrative, accounting, information technology and related support personnel, receive discretionary bonuses on an annual basis and that are based more broadly on our corporate performance. Production-based compensation payments are paid on a monthly or quarterly basis depending on the negotiated arrangement. Discretionary bonuses are paid in the first quarter of our fiscal year. For many of our front office staff, their production-based compensation constitutes a significant component of their overall compensation. Discretionary bonuses for back office staff, excluding members of our executive management committee, are generally a smaller component of overall compensation. Production-based compensation and discretionary bonus costs, and therefore employee compensation and benefits expense, vary based on our operating results. We accrue our discretionary bonus costs monthly.

Employee compensation and benefits expenses also include expenses related to awards granted to our employees under several stock-based incentive plans established by Man Group. For a discussion of the Man Group stock compensation plans that our employees participated in prior to the Reorganization and Separation transactions, as well as the accounting for those awards, see Note 15 to our audited combined financial statements. As described under *Management of MF Global Compensation Discussion and Analysis Transition Policies*, effective upon completion of the initial public offering of our common shares, we expect to grant to our executives and a broad group of other employees initial awards of share options and/or restricted share units under our LTIP. These awards will take into account existing unvested share options and/or other share-based awards of Man Group held by our officers and employees that will be forfeited under the terms of the relevant Man Group plans as a result of the Reorganization and Separation transactions.

We estimate that we will realize approximately \$303.0 million of stock-based compensation in future periods related to awards issued prior to March 31, 2007 as well as IPO Awards granted to employees upon consummation of the initial public offering of our common shares. Of this amount, we expect approximately \$91.4 million, \$94.5 million, \$89.8 million, and \$27.3 million, will be recognized as expense in the years ending March 31, 2008, 2009, 2010, and thereafter, respectively. The restricted shares granted pursuant to the IPO Awards generally vest in full on the third anniversary of the commencement of the offering. The share options granted pursuant to the IPO Awards will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price of our common shares and will vest in equal installments over the three-year period and therefore are not exercisable for the first year following the initial public offering. For more information concerning these IPO Awards, see *Management of MF Global Compensation Discussion and Analysis Transition Policies IPO Awards*.

We expect that our employee compensation and benefits expense will vary from quarter to quarter due to the performance of our business, the hiring of additional employees associated with the growth of our business and the product and geographic mix of our business, which affects our compensation structure. As of March 31, 2007, we had 3,271 employees.

Communications and Technology

Communications and technology expenses consist of expenses incurred to purchase, lease, use and maintain the technology-related hardware, software and communications systems we use to operate our business. These

Table of Contents

types of expenses include expenses incurred to make network or data connections to market platforms, clients or other clearing agents, fees paid for access to external market data, software licenses, repairs and maintenance of hardware and software (including service agreements), as well as expenses for disaster recovery and redundancy systems. These expenses are impacted by the number of front office staff as well as the number of clients that require direct lines or data transfer capabilities. Communications and technology expenses are recognized on an accrual basis.

Occupancy and Equipment Costs

Occupancy and equipment costs consist of expenses incurred to lease, furnish and maintain our offices and other facilities, including rent, real estate broker fees, maintenance fees, utilities, other fixed asset-service fees, repair and leasehold improvement expenses and rents for exchange floor booths. Occupancy and equipment costs are recognized on an accrual basis.

Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization expenses consist of expenses related to the depreciation of facilities, furniture, fixtures and equipment and the amortization of intangible assets, including acquired client relationships and internally developed software. Depreciation and amortization expenses are recognized over the period of the asset's useful life.

Professional Fees

Professional fees consist of fees paid to consultants and advisors, including audit, legal, information technology and recruiting costs. Professional fees do not include any legal settlement costs, which are recorded as part of general and other expenses below. Professional fee expenses are recognized on an accrual basis.

As a public company, we are subject to various reporting and corporate governance requirements, including the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the SEC rules and regulations implementing that Act, as well as the Exchange Act and the NYSE listing standards. To comply with these requirements, we expect to incur additional professional fees in fiscal 2007 and 2008.

General and Other

General and other expenses consist of other recurring expenses that have not been separately classified in our statement of operations. These types of expenses include, among other items, travel and entertainment, advertising, promotion, insurance premiums, bad debts, legal reserve costs, translation gains and losses, and general banking expenses. The amount of general and other expenses incurred by a particular team will impact the profitability of that team and, therefore, the amount of the production-based compensation received by its staff. We believe that this compensation structure encourages our front office staff to manage their travel and entertainment and other general expenses accordingly. General and other expenses are recognized on an accrual basis.

IPO-Related Costs

In connection with the Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization transactions, we have incurred legal, consulting and other non-recurring professional fees, including fees relating to implementing new reporting and corporate governance requirements, adapting our accounting systems and marketing activities undertaken as part of our rebranding effort. We expect to incur additional professional fees relating to the Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization transactions in fiscal 2008. As the company is receiving no proceeds from the offering, these costs have been expensed.

Table of Contents

Refco Integration Costs

Refco integration costs consist of the costs incurred in connection with our acquisition of the Refco assets in November 2005, including retention costs and bonuses, redundancy and severance payments and professional fees.

Gains on Exchange Seats and Shares

Gains on exchange seats and shares consist of unrealized gains or losses we recognize on exchange seats or shares we hold in excess of the exchange seats and shares we are required to hold to conduct our business, which we refer to as excess seats and shares. The amount of any unrealized gain or loss is based on changes in the mark-to-market value of the excess seats or shares. We also recognize realized gains or losses on the sale of any seats and/or shares. The amount of any realized gain is based on the difference between the book value of such seats and/or shares and the sale price. Finally, gains on exchange seats and shares also include dividend income we earn from exchange seats or shares. All exchange seats or shares that we are required to hold in order to conduct our business are recorded at cost and do not impact our statements of operations. Certain exchange shares are subject to restrictions on resale. In the future, we do not plan to hold a material portfolio of excess seats or shares.

Interest on Borrowings

Interest on borrowings consists of interest expense charged to us by Man Group for subordinated borrowings as well as any interest expense incurred on borrowings from third parties. This interest expense is incurred separately from trading activities and client transactions. In connection with the Reorganization and Separation transactions, we have entered into a bridge loan and used a portion of the proceeds of the bridge loan to repay our existing indebtedness to Man Group and third parties. We intend to use the proceeds of this offering of debentures and our concurrent offering of senior notes to repay borrowings under the bridge loan. For a discussion of our historical borrowings, see Notes 14 and 21 to our annual combined financial statements.

Provision for Income Taxes

Our provision for income taxes includes all current and deferred provisions for federal, state, local and foreign taxes.

The income tax provision reflected in this prospectus is presented as if we operated on a stand-alone basis, consistent with the liability method prescribed by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS), Statement No. 109 Accounting for Income Taxes . Under this method, deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial statement and income tax purposes, as determined under applicable tax laws and rates. A valuation allowance is provided for deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Any increase or decrease in a valuation allowance could have a material adverse or beneficial impact on our income tax provision and net income in the period in which the determination is made. Our effective income tax rate can vary from period to period, depending on, among other factors, the geographic and business mix of our earnings, the availability of losses, the level of non-deductible expenses and the effect of tax audits.

Our effective tax rate in fiscal 2007 and fiscal 2006 was 34.5% and 32.1%, respectively. In fiscal 2007 and 2006, our U.S. taxable income has been affected by the costs of the Refco integration. We expect our U.S. taxable income to increase in future periods as a percentage of our total revenues. However, we expect our tax rate to decline over time as a result of our more efficient tax structure resulting from the Reorganization as well as the proposed reduction in the corporation tax rate in the United Kingdom, which could take effect in 2008.

Man Group has agreed to indemnify us against certain specified tax and other liabilities that may arise in connection with the Reorganization and Separation and the initial public offering of our common shares, subject

Table of Contents

to various limitations and conditions. We describe this indemnification in [Certain Relationships and Related Transactions](#) . To the extent that we incur a tax or other liability for which we are indemnified, our payment of the liability should generally be offset from a financial perspective by our receipt of the indemnity payments (subject to timing differences and the extent of the indemnification). Even if we are fully indemnified against a particular tax or other liability, however, our financial results of operations as reflected in our financial statements could be adversely affected. For accounting purposes, an indemnity payment would generally be treated as a net capital contribution to us from Man Group, and the incurrence of the related liability could reduce our net income as reported in our financial statements. The Reorganization and Separation and the initial public offering of our common shares will likely cause us to incur tax liabilities for which we would expect to receive the economic benefit of an indemnity payment under the tax matters deed. While those liabilities should not affect our cash flow, assuming we receive full indemnification, they are likely to have a significant non-cash impact on our statement of operations for the period following the offering.

Minority Interest in Income of Combined Companies (net of tax)

We combine the results of operations and financial position of entities we control, but do not wholly own. We own 91.0% of Man Securities Limited and 70.2% of Man Financial-Sify Securities India Private Limited. Earnings for these entities are combined on a post-tax basis.

Equity in Earnings of Uncombined Companies (net of tax)

Equity in earnings of uncombined companies includes our pro rata share of earnings for entities in which we own between 20% and 50% of the entity's common equity and over which we have the ability to exert influence, although not control, relating to such entities' operating and financial policies. We currently own a 20% interest in Polaris Man Financial Futures Co Ltd and a 47.9% interest in U.S. Futures Exchange LLC (USFE). For more information on our ownership interest in USFE, see [Our Business](#) [Business Overview](#) [Investment in USFE](#) .

Table of Contents**Year Ended March 31, 2007 Compared to the Year Ended March 31, 2006**

	For the Year Ended March 31,		
	2007	2006	% Change
	(in millions)		
Revenues			
Execution-only commission	\$ 386.5	\$ 261.8	47.6%
Cleared commission	1,280.0	865.6	47.9
Principal transactions	245.7	151.1	62.6
Interest income	3,775.4	1,294.0	191.8
Other	37.8	29.2	29.5
Total revenues	5,725.5	2,601.6	120.1
Interest and transaction-based expenses:			
Interest expense	3,370.4	1,071.9	214.4
Execution and clearing fees	700.4	463.4	51.1
Sales commission	275.9	119.8	130.3
Total interest and transaction-based expenses	4,346.7	1,655.1	162.6
Revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses	1,378.7	946.5	45.7
Expenses			
Employee compensation and benefits	834.7	595.7	40.1
Communications and technology	102.2	72.2	41.6
Occupancy and equipment costs	29.8	24.5	21.6
Depreciation and amortization	46.8	28.2	66.0
Professional fees	50.1	26.7	87.6
General and other	77.3	46.4	66.6
IPO-related costs	33.5		
Refco integration costs	19.4	66.8	(71.0)
Total other expenses	1,193.9	860.5	38.7
Gains on exchange seats and shares	126.7	33.5	278.2
Net gain on settlement of legal proceeding	21.9		
Interest on borrowings	43.8	31.5	39.0
Income before provision for income taxes	289.7	88.0	229.2
Provision for income taxes	100.0	28.2	254.6
Minority interest in income of combined companies (net of tax)	1.7	0.3	466.7
Equity in earnings of uncombined companies (net of tax)	0.1	0.3	(66.7)
Net income	\$ 188.0	\$ 59.8	214.4%

Table of Contents

Overview

Revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, increased \$432.2 million, or 45.7%, to \$1,378.7 million for fiscal 2007 from \$946.5 million for fiscal 2006. Total revenues increased \$3,123.9 million, or 120.1% during the same period, to \$5,725.5 million for fiscal 2007 from \$2,601.6 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was primarily due to a 48.7% increase in our total volumes of executed or cleared exchange-traded futures and option transactions from 1,011.4 million contracts for fiscal 2006 to 1,503.5 million contracts for fiscal 2007. The increase of 492.1 million contracts in our total volumes of executed or cleared exchange-traded futures and option transactions was generated across all of our primary products, trading markets and regions and is attributable to the organic growth of our business and the Refco acquisition. The assets we acquired from Refco in November 2005 are reflected in our fiscal 2006 financial results for a period of four months, compared to the full year in fiscal 2007. More than half of our volume growth was attributable to these Refco assets, with the remainder of the volume increase due to organic growth in our business. For fiscal 2007, we attribute 290.3 million contracts of our executed or cleared transactions to the acquisition of the Refco assets compared to 80.5 million contracts for fiscal 2006. Also contributing to this increase in our total revenues and our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, was an increase in average client balances for fiscal 2007, in large part due to the Refco acquisition, which resulted in a significant increase in our interest income. Increased market activity and volatility in the foreign exchange, energy and metals sectors further contributed to the increase in our total revenues and our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses because greater volatility resulted in our receiving better spreads during fiscal 2007 than we did during fiscal 2006. During fiscal 2007, there was also a slight increase in other revenues of \$8.6 million earned from increased ancillary services provided to clients.

Our other expenses, which refer to our expenses other than interest and transaction-based expenses, increased \$333.4 million, or 38.7%, to \$1,193.9 million for fiscal 2007 from \$860.5 million for fiscal 2006. The increase was primarily due to the \$239.0 million increase in employee compensation and benefits expenses directly related to the growth in our total revenues and our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, combined with an increase in head count for fiscal 2007 resulting in part from the Refco integration. Also contributing to the increase in our other expenses were \$19.4 million in costs related to the Refco integration, a \$26.7 million settlement and curtailment expense related to the termination of the U.S. defined benefit plans in which our U.S. employees participated, \$5.6 million in legal reserves and \$33.5 million in incremental professional fees incurred in connection with the Reorganization and Separation transactions.

Income before provision for income taxes increased \$201.7 million, or 229.2%, to \$289.7 million for fiscal 2007 from \$88.0 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was primarily due to increased total revenues and revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, as a result of the growth in transaction volumes we experienced across all markets, products and geographies, the inclusion of the Refco assets for the full period for fiscal 2007, the increased gains on exchange seats and shares and the gain on the settlement of the Cargill legal proceeding. These increases were offset in part by the increase in other expenses described above.

Net income increased \$128.2 million, or 214.4%, to \$188.0 million for fiscal 2007 from \$59.8 million for fiscal 2006. Net income, as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, increased to 13.6% for fiscal 2007 from 6.3% for fiscal 2006, as a result of the increase in income before taxes as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses.

Revenues

Execution-only Commissions

Execution-only commissions increased \$124.7 million, or 47.6%, to \$386.5 million for fiscal 2007 from \$261.8 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was primarily due to an increase of 29.9% in our volume of execution-only exchange-traded futures and options transactions from 337.6 million contracts for fiscal 2006 to 438.4 million contracts for fiscal 2007, combined with a higher portion of our transaction volumes being

Table of Contents

generated in higher-margin trading markets or regions or by higher-margin clients. The increase in our transaction volumes was primarily driven by an increase in the number of trades in interest rate products we executed during the period, reflecting interest rate uncertainties and increased trading activity in the interest rate derivative markets. Execution-only commissions, as a percentage of total revenues, decreased for fiscal 2007 from fiscal 2006, partly due to higher growth in our interest income, net and principal transactions, during the period.

Cleared Commissions

Cleared commissions increased \$414.4 million, or 47.9%, to \$1,280.0 million for fiscal 2007 from \$865.6 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was primarily due to an increase of 58.1% in our volume of cleared exchange-traded futures and options transactions from 673.8 million contracts for fiscal 2006 to 1,065.1 million contracts for fiscal 2007. Approximately 50.8% of this increase in our volume of cleared transactions was due to additional transactions generated by the acquisition of the Refco assets. We experienced an increase in transaction execution and clearing volumes across almost all products, trading markets and regions. Cleared commissions, as a percentage of total revenues, decreased for fiscal 2007 from fiscal 2006, as a result of higher growth in our interest income, net and principal transactions, during this period.

Principal Transactions

Principal transactions increased \$94.6 million, or 62.6%, to \$245.7 million for fiscal 2007 from \$151.1 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was primarily due to greater market volatility in both the foreign exchange and metals trading markets (which primarily involve matched-principal execution), predominantly in Europe, resulting in an increased spread between buy and sell transactions and therefore higher revenues. Foreign exchange and metals have historically represented, and continue to represent, the trading markets in which the largest portion of our matched principal execution occurs. Principal transactions, as a percentage of total revenues, decreased for fiscal 2007 from fiscal 2006, primarily as a result of growth in interest income, net during the period.

Interest Income, Net

Interest income, net, increased \$182.9 million, or 82.4%, to \$405.0 million for fiscal 2007 from \$222.1 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was primarily due to an increase in interest rates combined with a 28.7% increase in the amount of average client balances attributable in large part to client accounts acquired as part of the Refco assets in November 2005. The average federal funds rate in the United States increased from 3.71% during fiscal 2006 to 5.17% during fiscal 2007. The increase in interest income, net, is also due in part to the growth in the contract value of our client activity in our fixed income products, consisting of both secured financings of repurchase and reverse repurchase transactions and stock borrowing and lending activities. This was evidenced by the fact that the book value of reverse repurchase and stock borrowed transactions increased \$13.2 billion, or 123.9%, to \$23.9 billion as of March 31, 2007 from \$10.7 billion as of March 31, 2006. In addition, the book value of repurchase and stock loan transactions increased \$15.0 billion, or 125.9%, to \$27.0 billion as of March 31 2007 from \$11.9 billion as of March 31, 2006. Interest expense as a percentage of interest income rose to 89.3% for fiscal 2007 from 82.8% for fiscal 2006. Our client funds as of March 31, 2007 were \$15.8 billion, compared to \$15.4 billion as of March 31, 2006.

Other Revenues

Other revenues increased \$8.6 million, or 29.5%, to \$37.8 million for fiscal 2007 compared to \$29.2 million for fiscal 2006. Other revenues during these periods consisted primarily of third-party fees received from clients and other counterparties for the use of various trading systems, data and other back-office services and support. Other revenues, as a percentage of total revenues, decreased for fiscal 2007 from fiscal 2006, as a result of higher growth in our interest income, net and principal transactions during this period.

Table of Contents

Transaction-based Expenses

Execution and Clearing Fees

Execution and clearing fees increased \$237.0 million, or 51.1%, to \$700.4 million for fiscal 2007 from \$463.4 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was primarily due to a 48.7% increase in our volume of executed or cleared exchange-traded futures and options transactions from 1,011.4 million contracts for fiscal 2006 to 1,503.5 million contracts for fiscal 2007, combined with a slight shift in clients' trading to products, markets or regions that result in higher third-party execution and clearing fees. We experienced increased transaction volumes in most of our principal trading markets, products and geographic regions. Approximately 42.6% of this volume increase was due to incremental transactions generated by the acquisition of the Refco assets, in excess of acquired Refco volume in fiscal 2006. Our execution and clearing fees are not fixed, but instead are calculated on a per-contract basis, and vary based on the market on which transactions are executed and cleared. Execution and clearing fees, as a percentage of total revenues, decreased for fiscal 2007 from fiscal 2006, partly due to the increase in interest income and principal transactions as a percentage of revenues, which do not result in increased execution and clearing fees.

Sales Commissions

Sales commissions increased \$156.1 million, or 130.3%, to \$275.9 million for fiscal 2007 from \$119.8 million for fiscal 2006. This increase reflects the growth in volumes as well as the expansion of business operations through the acquisition of the Refco assets, which included customer accounts and associated legacy relationships with introducing brokers resulting in sales commissions of \$122.7 million for fiscal 2007. Depending on the specific arrangements with introducing brokers, increased volumes usually result in a proportionate increase in commissions paid to brokers. Sales commissions, as a percentage of total revenues, increased for fiscal 2007 from fiscal 2006, due in part to a larger percentage of our business being conducted through introducing brokers, primarily from the Refco acquisition, in fiscal 2007.

Other Expenses

Employee Compensation and Benefits

Employee compensation and benefits increased \$239.0 million, or 40.1%, to \$834.7 million for fiscal 2007 from \$595.7 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was primarily due to the 45.7% increase in revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, resulting in a comparable increase in variable compensation paid to employees based on sales volumes and profit contributions. To a lesser extent, our employee compensation and benefits expenses increased due to a larger number of brokerage personnel in fiscal 2007 following the Refco acquisition in November 2005, in addition to the \$26.7 million in costs related to the termination of the U.S. defined benefit plans in which our U.S. employees participated. See Note 16 to our combined financial statements for further details regarding the termination of the plan. Fixed front and back office compensation as a percentage of total employee compensation and benefits decreased to 39.6% for fiscal 2007 from 43.1% for fiscal 2006. This is partly due to the additional charge of \$26.7 million related to the termination of the U.S. defined benefit plan included within employee compensation and benefits in fiscal 2007, which is not part of our fixed front and back office compensation. The adoption of SFAS 123R in April 2006 also resulted in a cumulative benefit from accounting change of \$1.0 million in fiscal 2007. The benefit from accounting change reflects the net cumulative impact of estimating future forfeitures in determining expenses for the period, rather than recording forfeitures when they occur as previously permitted under APB 25. Employee compensation and benefits, as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, decreased to 60.5% for fiscal 2007 from 62.9% for fiscal 2006. This is mainly due to additional compensation-related expenses incurred during the last quarter of fiscal 2006 of \$38.4 million as a result of management's decision to retain a large number of Refco employees rather than terminating these employees outright after our acquisition.

Communications and Technology

Communications and technology expenses increased \$30.0 million, or 41.6%, to \$102.2 million for fiscal 2007 from \$72.2 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was primarily due to the incremental ongoing expenses

Table of Contents

associated with servicing additional brokerage personnel and key client accounts and systems, as a result of both our acquisition of the Refco assets and the organic growth of our business. Increases in transaction volumes tend to result in increased demand for direct lines and data transfer capabilities, although at a lower growth rate than volumes. Communications and technology, as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, decreased to 7.4% for fiscal 2007 from 7.6% for fiscal 2006.

Occupancy and Equipment Costs

Occupancy and equipment costs increased \$5.3 million, or 21.6%, to \$29.8 million for fiscal 2007 from \$24.5 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was primarily due to the incremental rent and occupancy expenses associated with the acquired Refco assets and the resulting increase in headcount during the year. Occupancy and equipment costs, as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, decreased to 2.2% for fiscal 2007 from 2.6% for fiscal 2006.

Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization increased \$18.6 million, or 66.0%, to \$46.8 million for fiscal 2007 from \$28.2 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was due to the amortization of additional client relationships and other intangibles acquired as part of the Refco acquisition, partially offset by other historical intangible assets getting closer to the end of their remaining useful lives. Depreciation and amortization, as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, increased to 3.4% for fiscal 2007 from 3.0% for fiscal 2006 reflecting these additional intangible assets.

Professional Fees

Professional fees increased \$23.4 million, or 87.6%, to \$50.1 million for fiscal 2007 from \$26.7 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was primarily due to consulting fees related to the implementation of new regulatory requirements, such as the BASEL II capital adequacy framework, as well as legal costs related to numerous legal proceedings, accounting services and other professional fees incurred during fiscal 2007. Professional fees, as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, increased to 3.6% for fiscal 2007 from 2.8% for fiscal 2006.

General and Other

General and other expenses increased \$30.9 million, or 66.6%, to \$77.3 million for fiscal 2007 from \$46.4 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was due primarily to the recording of a legal provision of \$5.6 million related to certain litigation reserves during the period, a reversal of translation gains in fiscal 2006 and the recognition of a translation loss in fiscal 2007 totaling a \$12.3 million change, as well as numerous other sundry increases. General and other expenses, as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, increased to 5.6% for fiscal 2007 from 4.9% for fiscal 2006.

IPO-Related Costs

We incurred costs of \$33.5 million, or approximately 2.4% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, for fiscal 2007 in connection with the Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization transactions. These costs consisted primarily of legal, accounting and consulting fees. Since we will not receive proceeds from the initial public offering of our common shares, we have expensed these costs.

Refco Integration Costs

Refco integration costs decreased by \$47.4 million, or 71.0%, to \$19.4 million for fiscal 2007 from \$66.8 million for fiscal 2006. The Refco integration costs for fiscal 2007 consisted primarily of retention payments to Refco employees. Refco integration costs, as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, decreased to 1.4% for fiscal 2007 from 7.1% for fiscal 2006.

Table of Contents

Gains on Exchange Seats and Shares

Gains on exchange seats and shares increased \$93.2 million, or 278.2%, to \$126.7 million for fiscal 2007 from \$33.5 million for fiscal 2006. These gains for fiscal 2007 were mainly due to gains on sale of NYMEX seats of \$53.3 million and CME shares of \$2.9 million, as well as mark-to-market gains of \$6.0 million on excess CME shares, \$16.1 million on excess CBOT shares, \$19.2 million on excess NYMEX shares and \$23.9 million on excess IntercontinentalExchange, London Stock Exchange, London Mercantile Exchange and Singapore Exchange Ltd. exchange shares. We will be contributing approximately 60% of our excess exchange seats and shares to a subsidiary of Man Group in connection with the Reorganization and Separation transactions and intend to dispose of substantially all of our remaining excess exchange seats and shares following the initial public offering of our common shares. As a result, absent future demutualizations or changes in trading requirements, we do not expect to recognize material amounts of gains on seats and shares in future periods.

Net Gain on Settlement of Legal Proceeding

We received a net gain on the settlement of a legal proceeding of \$21.9 million, or 1.6% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, for fiscal 2007. This gain was a result of the settlement agreement with Cargill on March 30, 2007 of \$28.0 million, net of the contingent asset of \$0.8 million recognized at acquisition and the contingent legal costs incurred of \$5.3 million.

Interest on Borrowings

Interest on borrowings increased \$12.3 million, or 39.0%, to \$43.8 million for fiscal 2007 from \$31.5 million for fiscal 2006. This increase was primarily due to increased interest rates related to our subordinated debt and intercompany borrowings with Man Group, offset by a decrease in the principal amount of our long-term debt to finance acquisitions and working capital requirements. Interest from borrowings, as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, decreased to 3.2% for fiscal 2007 from 3.3% for fiscal 2006.

Provision for Income Taxes

Income taxes increased \$71.8 million, or 254.6%, to \$100.0 million, for fiscal 2007 from \$28.2 million for fiscal 2006. Our effective income tax rate was 34.5% for fiscal 2007, up from 32.1% in fiscal 2006. The increase in income tax expense was primarily due to the overall growth of the business at the level of income before income taxes (an increase of \$201.7 million, or 229.2%, to \$289.7 million for fiscal 2007 from \$88.0 million for fiscal 2006). The increase in effective income tax rate primarily relates to a significantly higher taxable profit in relative terms from the United States in fiscal 2007, partly as a result of the non-recurring costs incurred in connection with the acquisition and integration of the Refco assets in fiscal 2006 and non-deductible IPO-related costs incurred in fiscal 2007.

Table of Contents**Year Ended March 31, 2006 Compared to the Year Ended March 31, 2005**

	Year Ended March 31,		% Change
	2006	2005	
(in millions)			
Revenues			
Execution-only commissions	\$ 261.8	\$ 237.7	10.1%
Cleared commissions	865.6	687.0	26.0
Principal transactions	151.1	142.9	5.7
Interest income	1,294.0	583.0	122.0
Other	29.2	24.1	21.2
Total revenues	2,601.6	1,674.7	55.3
Interest and transaction-based expenses:			
Interest expense	1,071.9	450.8	137.8
Execution and clearing fees	463.4	396.3	16.9
Sales commissions	119.8	105.8	13.2
Total interest and transaction-based expenses	1,655.1	952.9	73.7
Revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses	946.5	721.8	31.1
Expenses			
Employee compensation and benefits	595.7	415.3	43.4
Communications and technology	72.2	62.2	16.1
Occupancy and equipment costs	24.5	14.9	64.4
Depreciation and amortization	28.2	23.3	21.0
Professional fees	26.7	19.8	34.8
General and other	46.4	50.5	(8.1)
Refco integration costs	66.8		
Total other expenses	860.5	586.1	46.8
Gains on exchange seats and shares	33.5	5.8	477.6
Interest on borrowings	31.5	17.7	78.0
Income before provision for income taxes	88.0	123.8	(28.9)
Provision for income taxes	28.2	39.5	(28.6)
Minority interest in income of combined companies (net of tax)	0.3		
Equity in earnings of uncombined companies (net of tax)	0.3		
Net income	\$ 59.8	\$ 84.2	(29.0)%

Table of Contents

Overview

Revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, increased \$224.7 million, or 31.1%, to \$946.5 million for fiscal 2006 from \$721.8 million for fiscal 2005. Total revenues increased \$926.9 million, or 55.3% during the same period, to \$2,601.6 million for fiscal 2006 from \$1,674.7 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was primarily due to a 32.7% increase in our total volumes of executed or cleared exchange-traded futures and options transactions from 761.9 million contracts for fiscal 2005 to 1,011.4 million contracts for fiscal 2006, which was generated across the primary trading markets, products and geographic regions that we serve combined with growth in our client balances. This growth also reflected the continued growth in market share reflected by our increased volumes and the benefits of continued activity in our markets. The Refco acquisition accounted for approximately one-third of the increase in our transaction volumes executed or cleared and almost one-third of the increase in our customer balances, all of which were attributable to the last four months of fiscal 2006. For fiscal 2006, we attribute 80.5 million contracts of our executed and cleared transactions to the Refco acquisition.

Our other expenses, which refer to our expenses as other than interest and transaction-based expenses, increased \$274.4 million, or 46.8%, to \$860.5 million for fiscal 2006 from \$586.1 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was primarily due to a \$180.4 million increase in employee compensation and benefits primarily due to the increase in variable compensation as a result of the increase in our total revenues and our revenues, net of interest income and transaction-based expenses, the incurrence of \$66.8 million in retention, termination and other costs in connection with the Refco integration, an increase in head count for the last four months of fiscal 2006 due to the Refco acquisition, as well as a net operating loss of \$11.8 million from Refco-related operations for the last four months of fiscal 2006. These expenses were partially offset by a \$27.7 million increase in the gains on exchange seats and shares from \$5.8 million in fiscal 2005 to \$33.5 million in fiscal 2006.

Income before provision for income taxes decreased \$35.8 million, or 28.9%, to \$88.0 million for fiscal 2006 from \$123.8 million for fiscal 2005, with income before taxes, as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses decreasing from 17.2% to 9.3%. This decrease was primarily due to the factors identified above.

Net income decreased \$24.4 million, or 29.0%, to \$59.8 million for fiscal 2006 from \$84.2 million for fiscal 2005. This decrease was primarily due to the incurrence of additional expenses in connection with the acquisition and integration of Refco, offset in part by the increase in gains on exchange seats and shares, as described above. Net income, as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, decreased to 6.3% for fiscal 2006 from 11.7% for fiscal 2005.

Revenues

Execution-only Commissions

Execution-only commissions increased \$24.1 million, or 10.1%, to \$261.8 million for fiscal 2006 from \$237.7 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was due to an increase of 23.2% in our volume of execution-only exchange-traded futures and options transactions from 274.0 million contracts in fiscal 2005 to 337.6 million contracts in fiscal 2006, offset in part by the fact that a smaller portion of our transaction volumes was generated in higher margin trading markets or regions, or by higher margin clients. The increase in our transaction volumes was primarily driven by an increase in the volume of interest rate products we executed during the period as a result of interest rate uncertainties and increased trading volumes in interest rate derivatives. Execution-only commissions, as a percentage of total revenues, decreased for fiscal 2006 from fiscal 2005, as our volume of execution-only transactions for fiscal 2006 grew at a lower rate than other service areas, primarily interest income, net, during that period. In addition, the growth in transaction volumes resulting from the Refco acquisition impacted our cleared commissions since most of the former Refco clients have clearing accounts with us but did not impact the volume of our execution-only transactions.

Table of Contents

Cleared Commissions

Cleared commissions increased \$178.6 million, or 26.0%, to \$865.6 million for fiscal 2006 from \$687.0 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was primarily due to an increase of 38.1% in our volume of cleared exchange-traded futures and options transactions executed and cleared from 487.9 million contracts for fiscal 2005 to 673.8 million contracts for fiscal 2006. Approximately 43.2% of this volume increase was generated as a result of the Refco acquisition during the last four months of fiscal 2006. We experienced an increase in transaction execution and clearing volumes across almost all of our products, trading markets and regions.

Principal Transactions

Principal transactions increased \$8.2 million, or 5.7%, to \$151.1 million for fiscal 2006 from \$142.9 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was primarily due to a moderate increase in the level of market volatility in both the foreign exchange and metals markets (which principally involve matched-principal execution), primarily in Europe. Foreign exchange and metals have historically represented, and continue to represent, the trading markets in which the largest portion of our matched principal execution occurs. Principal transactions, as a percentage of total revenues, decreased for fiscal 2006 from fiscal 2005, primarily as a result of higher growth in other revenue sources, primarily interest income, net, during the period.

Interest Income, Net

Interest income, net, increased \$89.9 million, or 68.0%, to \$222.1 million for fiscal 2006 from \$132.2 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was primarily due to an increase in average interest rates as combined with a \$6.6 billion, or 75.0% increase in the amount of client funds to \$15.4 billion as of March 31, 2006 compared to \$8.8 billion as of March 31, 2005, attributable in large part to client accounts acquired as part of the Refco acquisition. The average federal funds rate in the United States increased from 1.72% during fiscal 2005 to 3.71% during fiscal 2006. The increase in interest income, net, is also due in part to the growth in the contract value of our client activity in our fixed income business, consisting of both secured financings of repurchase and reverse repurchase transactions and stock borrowing and lending activities. The book value of reverse repurchase and stock borrowed transactions increased by \$541.6 million, or 5.9%, to \$10.7 billion as of March 31, 2006 from \$10.1 billion as of March 31, 2005. The contract value of repurchase and stock loan transactions increased by \$2.0 billion, or 20.2%, to \$11.9 billion as of March 31, 2006 from \$9.9 billion as of March 31, 2005. Interest expense as a percentage of interest income increased to 82.8% for fiscal 2006 from 77.3% for fiscal 2005. Our client funds increased 75.0% to \$15.4 billion as of March 31, 2006 from \$8.8 billion as of March 31, 2005 due in part to the Refco acquisition.

Other Revenues

Other revenues increased \$5.1 million, or 21.2%, to \$29.2 million for fiscal 2006 from \$24.1 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was primarily due to an increase in fees for third-party services provided to clients, such as fees paid by clients for the use of trading screens and other ancillary services, in part because of the increase in the number of our clients as a result of our acquisition of the Refco assets. Other revenues, as a percentage of total revenues, decreased slightly for fiscal 2006 from fiscal 2005, as a result of higher growth in our net interest income and principal transactions during this period.

Transaction-based Expenses

Execution and Clearing Fees

Execution and clearing fees increased \$67.1 million, or 16.9%, to \$463.4 million for fiscal 2006 from \$396.3 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was due to a 32.7% increase in our volume of executed or cleared exchange-traded futures and options transactions to 1,011.4 million contracts in fiscal 2006 from 761.9 million contracts in fiscal 2005, offset in part by the fact that a smaller portion of our transaction volumes was

Table of Contents

generated in higher margin trading markets or regions, or by higher margin clients. We experienced increased transaction volumes in most of our principal trading markets, products and geographic regions. Approximately half of this increase (representing an approximately 11.5% increase in our transaction volume) was due to additional transactions generated in the last four months of fiscal 2006 as a result of the Refco acquisition. Our execution and clearing fees are not fixed, but instead are calculated on a per-contract basis and vary based on the market in which transactions are executed and cleared. Execution and clearing fees, as a percentage of total revenues, decreased for fiscal 2006 from fiscal 2005. This decrease is partly due to the increase in net interest income as a percentage of revenues, which does not result in increased execution and clearing fees.

Sales Commissions

Sales commissions increased \$14.0 million, or 13.2%, to \$119.8 million for fiscal 2006 from \$105.8 million for fiscal 2005. This increase primarily reflects the increase in transaction volumes, as well as the expansion of our business operations through the Refco acquisition, which included customer accounts and associated legacy relationships with introducing brokers. Sales commissions, as a percentage of total revenues, decreased for fiscal 2006 from fiscal 2005.

Expenses

Employee Compensation and Benefits

Employee compensation and benefits increased \$180.4 million, or 43.4%, to \$595.7 million for fiscal 2006 from \$415.3 million for fiscal 2005. The increase was primarily due to the 31.1% increase in revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, resulting in a comparable increase in variable compensation paid to employees based on team profitability under negotiated agreements. Also contributing to this increase were (1) an increase in expenses recognized in connection with stock-based compensation from \$13.0 million in fiscal 2005 to \$24.5 million in fiscal 2006 due to the increase in the price of Man Group's stock and the resulting impact on the intrinsic value of the awards determined pursuant to APB 25, and (2) an increase in the number of brokerage personnel in the last four months of fiscal 2006 as part of the Refco acquisition. Fixed compensation as a percentage of total employee compensation and benefits was 43.1% in fiscal 2006 and 42.7% in fiscal 2005. Employee compensation and benefits, as a percentage of total revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, increased to 62.9% for fiscal 2006 from 57.5% for fiscal 2005. This increase is directly related to the increase in volumes and negotiated compensation arrangements for front office staff. Primarily as a result of our acquisition of the Refco assets, our number of employees increased to 2,980 as of March 31 2006, compared to 1,650 as of March 31, 2005.

Communications and Technology

Communications and technology expenses increased \$10.0 million, or 16.1%, to \$72.2 million for fiscal 2006 from \$62.2 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was primarily due to the incremental ongoing expenses incurred in the last four months of fiscal 2006 in servicing additional brokerage personnel and key client accounts and systems, both acquired as part of the Refco acquisition, as well as additional expenses incurred throughout fiscal 2006 due to the organic growth of our business. Increases in transaction volumes tend to result in increased demand for direct lines and data transfer capabilities, although at a lower growth rate. Communications and technology, as a percentage of total revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, decreased to 7.6% for fiscal 2006 from 8.6% for fiscal 2005.

Occupancy and Equipment Costs

Occupancy and equipment costs increased \$9.6 million, or 64.4%, to \$24.5 million, for fiscal 2006 from \$14.9 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was due to the incremental expenses in the last four months of fiscal

Table of Contents

2006 in connection with the Refco acquisition. Occupancy and equipment costs, as a percentage of total revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, increased to 2.6% for fiscal 2006 from 2.1% for fiscal 2005.

Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization increased \$4.9 million, or 21.0%, to \$28.2 million for fiscal 2006 from \$23.3 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was due to the amortization of additional client relationships and other intangibles acquired as part of the Refco acquisition, offset in part by other historical intangible assets getting closer to the end of their remaining useful lives. Depreciation and amortization, as a percentage of total revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, decreased to 3.0% for fiscal 2006 from 3.2% for fiscal 2005.

Professional Fees

Professional fees increased \$6.9 million, or 34.8%, to \$26.7 million for fiscal 2006 from \$19.8 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was primarily due to additional information technology consulting and legal fees incurred in fiscal 2006 in connection with additional data warehousing projects and ongoing litigation, respectively. Professional fees, as a percentage of total revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, increased slightly, to 2.8% for fiscal 2006 from 2.7% for fiscal 2005.

General and Other

General and other expenses decreased \$4.1 million, or 8.1%, to \$46.4 million for fiscal 2006 from \$50.5 million for fiscal 2005. This decrease was primarily due to a \$22.1 million change in foreign currency translation gain on translating monetary assets and liabilities of subsidiaries that are held in a currency other than the subsidiary's functional currency. The decrease was offset in part by a \$5.2 million increase in travel and entertainment expenses, a \$2.2 million increase in administration, marketing and advertising expenses, a \$2.8 million increase in legal expenses, as well as numerous other sundry increases. General and other expenses, as a percentage of total revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, decreased to 4.9% for fiscal 2006 from 7.0% for fiscal 2005.

Refco Integration Costs

We incurred costs of approximately \$66.8 million in relation our acquisition of the Refco assets in November 2005, consisting of the following components:

	Year Ended 2006 (in millions)
Retention costs and bonuses	\$ 38.7
Redundancy/severance	14.0
Professional fees	7.3
Other	6.8
Total	\$ 66.8

Gains on Exchange Seats and Shares

Gains on exchange seats and shares increased \$27.7 million to \$33.5 million for fiscal 2006 from \$5.8 million for fiscal 2005. The gains for fiscal 2006 were mainly due to mark-to-market gains of \$20.4 million on excess London Stock Exchange, IntercontinentalExchange and Chicago Mercantile Exchange shares and gains of \$11.7 million on sales of Chicago Mercantile Exchange and IntercontinentalExchange shares.

Table of Contents

Interest on Borrowings

Interest on borrowings increased \$13.8 million, or 78.0%, to \$31.5 million for fiscal 2006 from \$17.7 million for fiscal 2005. This increase was primarily due to increased interest rates on our subordinated debt and intercompany borrowings with Man Group, as well as an increase in the principal amount of our long-term debt to finance acquisitions and working capital requirements. Interest on borrowings, as a percentage of total revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, increased to 3.3% for fiscal 2006 from 2.5% for fiscal 2005.

Provision for Income Taxes

Income taxes decreased \$11.3 million, or 28.6%, to \$28.2 million, for fiscal 2006 from \$39.5 million for fiscal 2005. Our effective income tax rate was 32.1% for fiscal 2006, up from 31.9% in fiscal 2005. This increase was primarily due to one-off adjustments relating to the release of tax provisions in an amount of \$3.8 million that ceased to be required in fiscal 2005, which was offset in part by net losses incurred in the United States in connection with the acquisition and integration of the Refco assets in fiscal 2006.

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

In addition to our combined financial statements presented in accordance with GAAP, we use certain non-GAAP financial measures of our financial performance for the reasons described further below. The presentation of these measures is not intended to be considered in isolation from, as a substitute for or as superior to, the financial information prepared and presented in accordance with GAAP, and our presentation of these measures may be different from non-GAAP financial measures used by other companies. In addition, these non-GAAP measures have limitations in that they do not reflect all of the amounts associated with our results of operations as determined in accordance with GAAP. The non-GAAP financial measures we use are (1) non-GAAP adjusted income before provision for income taxes, which we refer to as *adjusted pre-tax income*, (2) non-GAAP adjusted net income, which we refer to as *adjusted net income*, and (3) non-GAAP adjusted net income per share. These non-GAAP financial measures currently exclude the following items from our statement of operations:

Refco integration costs and fiscal 2006 Refco loss

U.S. pension plan termination costs

Exchange membership gains and losses

IPO-related costs

Legal settlements

We do not believe that any of these items are representative of our future operating performance. Other than exchange membership gains and losses, and, to a certain extent, legal settlements, these items reflect costs that were incurred for specific reasons outside of normal operations.

In addition, we may consider whether other significant non-operating or unusual items that arise in the future should also be excluded in calculating the non-GAAP financial measures we use. The non-GAAP financial measures also take into account income tax adjustments with respect to the excluded items.

Refco integration costs and related losses

On November 25, 2005, we acquired the Refco assets for \$304.9 million. We incurred integration costs directly related to the acquisition of \$66.8 million in fiscal 2006 and \$19.4 million for fiscal 2007, which related primarily to retention and severance of Refco personnel. In addition, we incurred a loss of \$11.8 million from Refco operations in the last four months of fiscal 2006. This loss is in addition to the \$66.8 million of integration

Table of Contents

costs described above and is due primarily to additional compensation-related expenses we incurred of approximately \$38.4 million during this period as a result of management's decision to retain a large number of Refco employees rather than terminating these employees outright following our acquisition. Due in part to the bankruptcy proceedings then affecting certain Refco subsidiaries, our management decided to offer continued employment to these employees and to defer the decision regarding which of these employees to retain as longer-term employees by a few months, which resulted in a significant additional compensation expense, and a loss, in these four months. This decision was an unusual one and integrally related to the Refco integration. As a result, we do not believe that these costs or this loss are representative of our future operating performance, or that we will incur similar costs or a similar loss in connection with our future acquisitions. We therefore have excluded the Refco loss from our adjusted net income and our adjusted income before taxes.

U.S. pension plan termination costs

We have also excluded the settlement and curtailment costs related to the termination of the predecessor pension plan in which all Man Financial employees in the U.S. participated. We do not believe that these costs will be recurring or are representative of our future operating performance since they directly relate to the termination of the plan in anticipation of the initial public offering of our common shares. All pension costs related to this plan have been included within the historical financial statements.

Exchange membership gains and losses

We recognize unrealized gains or losses on exchange seats and shares we hold in excess of the number of shares we need to conduct our operations as an executing broker or clearing member. The amount of unrealized gain or loss recorded for each period is based on the fair market value movements of these seats or shares, which can be highly volatile and subject to significant change from period to period. The amount of realized gain or loss recorded for each period is based on sales of excess seats for which we have significant gains following the demutualization of certain exchanges. We believe that the trends in our business are obscured by the presentation of these gains. Since these assets are not and, as discussed below, are not expected to be an integral part of our business and normal operations following the Reorganization and Separation transactions, we believe that the use of a non-GAAP measure to exclude these gains is more meaningful to investors in understanding our historical and future results of operations.

In addition, we will be contributing to Man Group approximately 60% of our excess exchange seats and shares to a subsidiary of Man Group in connection with the Reorganization and Separation transactions. Shortly following the initial public offering of our common shares, we intend to dispose of substantially all of our remaining excess exchange seats and shares. As a result, we will no longer recognize gains or losses based on the fair market value movements of these seats or shares. We do not believe that historical gains resulting from exchange seats and shares are representative of our future operating performance. In addition, as a result of the transfer of substantially all of our excess seats and shares, we do not expect to hold a material portfolio of excess seats or shares going forward, and therefore, absent future demutualization or changes in trading rights, we do not expect to recognize realized gains or losses on the sale of, or fair market value movements with respect to, a material number of seats or shares in the future.

IPO-related costs

We have also excluded costs related to the Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization transactions, which we refer to as IPO-related costs. IPO-related costs consist of legal, accounting, consulting and other professional fees incurred in connection with the Reorganization, Separation and Recapitalization transactions. We incurred these costs solely because of the initial public offering of our common shares, and as a result we do not believe that they are representative of our future performance.

Table of Contents

Legal settlements

We have also excluded (1) settlement costs related to two specific legal disputes, including the Midland Euro cases described under *Our Business Legal Proceedings Midland Euro Cases*, and (2) a gain on settlement of legal proceeding resulting from the Cargill litigation described under *Our Business Legal Proceedings Cargill*. We believe that these settlement costs and this settlement gain, which relate solely to three specific proceedings, are infrequent and unusual, result from unusual facts or circumstances and are not representative of our historical performance or indicative of our future performance, as they may or may not recur with similar materiality or impact in future periods. We have not incurred settlement costs of similar individual significance, nor have we recognized any similar gain on the settlement of any legal proceeding, within the prior two years.

Our use of non-GAAP financial measures

We use these non-GAAP financial measures internally to evaluate our performance and in making financial and operational decisions. We believe that our presentation of these measures provides investors with greater transparency and supplemental data relating to our results of operations. In addition, we believe the presentation of these measures is useful for period-to-period comparison of results because (1) the Refco acquisition costs, U.S. pension termination costs and IPO-related costs described above do not reflect our historical operating performance and (2) gains on exchange seats and shares and gains on, or costs incurred in connection with, legal settlements, fluctuate significantly from period to period and are not indicative of our core operating performance and, with respect to gains on exchange seats and shares, are not expected to be realized following the Reorganization and Separation transactions.

When viewed with our GAAP results and the accompanying reconciliation, we believe adjusted net income, adjusted pre-tax income and adjusted net income per share provide a more complete understanding of the factors affecting our business than GAAP measures alone. We believe these financial measures enable us to make a more focused evaluation of our operating performance and management decisions made during a reporting period, because they exclude the effects of certain items that we believe have less significance in the day-to-day performance of our business. Our internal budgets are based on these financial measures, and we communicate them to our board of directors. In addition, these measures are among the criteria used in determining performance-based compensation. We understand that analysts and investors often rely on non-GAAP financial measures, including per-share measures, to assess core operating performance, and thus may consider adjusted net income, adjusted income before taxes and adjusted net income per share important in analyzing our performance going forward. These measures may be helpful in more clearly highlighting trends in our business that may not otherwise be apparent from GAAP financial measures alone.

Table of Contents**GAAP Reconciliation**

The table below reconciles net income to adjusted net income (applying an assumed tax rate of 35% to the adjustments), and income before taxes to adjusted income before taxes, for the periods presented:

	Year Ended March 31, (in millions)		
	2007	2006	2005
Income before taxes (unadjusted)	\$ 289.7	\$ 88.0	\$ 123.8
Add: Refco integration costs	19.4	66.8	
Add: Refco loss		11.8	
Add: IPO-related costs	33.5		
Add: U.S. pension plan termination costs	28.1		
Add: Legal settlements	(16.3)		
Less: Exchange memberships gains	126.7	33.5	5.8
Adjusted income before taxes	\$ 227.7	\$ 133.1	\$ 118.0
Net income (unadjusted)	\$ 188.0	\$ 59.8	\$ 84.2
Add: Refco integration costs	12.6	43.4	
Add: Refco loss		7.7	
Add: IPO-related costs	21.8		
Add: U.S. pension plan termination costs	18.3		
Add: Legal settlements	(10.6)		
Less: Exchange memberships gains	82.4	21.8	3.8
Adjusted net income	\$ 147.7	\$ 89.1	\$ 80.4

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We expect our primary uses of cash over the next 12 months to be for working capital and our debt service obligations. We believe we will have sufficient cash on hand and committed liquidity under our liquidity facility to fund our operations for at least the next 12 months. See [Credit Facilities and Sources of Liquidity](#) below. Also, consistent with past practice and our business strategy, we may from time to time evaluate acquisition opportunities in our core businesses. If we were to consummate an acquisition, we may use cash and/or issue additional equity or debt securities.

Cash Flows

Our cash flows are complex and interrelated and highly dependent upon our operating performance, levels of client activity and financing activities.

The following tables present, for the periods indicated, the major components of net increases (decreases) in cash and cash equivalents:

	Year Ended March 31, (in millions)		
	2007	2006	2005
Cash flows from:			
Operating activities	\$ 237.8	\$ 442.7	\$ (170.9)
Investing activities	19.6	(235.0)	(7.3)
Financing activities	49.5	94.6	347.3
Effect of exchange rate changes	12.6	(0.5)	1.1

Edgar Filing: MF Global Finance North America Inc. - Form F-1

Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 319.6	\$ 301.9	\$ 170.2
--	----------	----------	----------

Table of Contents

Operating Activities

Net cash received in operating activities was \$237.8 million for fiscal 2007 and \$442.7 million for fiscal 2006, compared to net cash used in operating activities of \$170.9 million for fiscal 2005. Net cash from operating activities primarily consists of net income adjusted for certain non-cash items, including depreciation and amortization, gains on sale of exchange seats and shares, stock-based compensation expense and deferred income taxes, as well as the effects of changes in working capital. Working capital results in the most significant fluctuations to cash flows from operating activities, primarily reflecting (1) the levels of our collateralized financing arrangements, including repurchase and resale agreements, securities borrowing/lending transactions and securities owned, (2) the levels of our cash segregated under federal and other regulations and (3) payables to customers due to margin and contractual commitments. Collateralized financing arrangements often result in significant fluctuations in cash flows, as cash is often received or used as collateral in these arrangements, and therefore the level of activity in these transactions at period-end directly impacts our cash flows from operating activities, without a specific correlation to our revenues or net income. In fiscal 2007, 2006 and 2005, these arrangements resulted in \$1,809.5 million, \$1,467.9 million and \$1,002.5 million net cash received, respectively, offset by increases in securities owned resulting in cash used of \$5,472.2 million, \$4,779.0 million and \$1,056.6 million, respectively.

Investing Activities

Net cash received in investing activities was \$19.6 million for fiscal 2007, compared to net cash used in investing activities of \$235.0 million for fiscal 2006 and \$7.3 million for fiscal 2005. These activities primarily relate to proceeds received from sale of seats and shares, offset by purchase of furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements. In fiscal 2007, we received cash of \$61.1 million from the sale of exchange seats and shares, which was partially offset by \$26.4 million of cash used to purchase furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements. In fiscal 2006, we used \$297.6 million (net of cash acquired) in connection with our acquisition of the Refco assets and \$19.4 million to purchase furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements, which was partially offset by cash received of \$87.9 million from the sale of exchange seats and shares.

Financing Activities

Net cash received in financing activities was \$49.5 million for the year ended March 31, 2007, and net cash received in financing activities was \$94.6 million for the year ended March 31, 2006 and \$347.3 million for the year ended March 31, 2005. Net cash received in financing activities primarily relates to proceeds from and repayments of short-term borrowings, as well as proceeds of borrowings from Man Group. There were also dividends paid to Man Group during fiscal 2007, fiscal 2006 and 2005 of \$3.8 million, \$6.1 million and \$12.5 million, respectively.

Working Capital

Our primary requirement for working capital relates to funds we are required to maintain at exchanges or clearing organizations to support our clients' trading activities. We require that our clients deposit funds with us in support of their trading activities, which we in turn deposit with exchanges or clearing organizations to satisfy our obligations. These required deposits account for the majority of our working capital requirements and thus our primary use of working capital is funded directly or indirectly by our clients. Our working capital needs are otherwise primarily limited to regulatory capital requirements that we have satisfied in the past from internally generated cash flow and available funds. We believe that our current working capital is sufficient for our present requirements.

Notwithstanding the self-funding nature of our operations, we may sometimes be required to fund timing differences arising from the delayed receipt of client funds or timing differences associated with the settlement of client transactions in securities markets. Historically, these timing differences have been funded either with internally generated cash flow or, if needed, with short-term borrowings. For a discussion of our liquidity sources following the initial public offering of our common shares, see [Credit Facilities and Sources of Liquidity](#) below.

Table of Contents

Our primary regulated subsidiaries in the United States are registered as a futures commission merchant and as a broker-dealer and accordingly are subject to the capital rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, the SEC and the National Association of Securities Dealers and the principal exchanges of which we are a member. The Commodity Futures Trading Commission's net capital rules require us to maintain adjusted net capital equivalent to the greater of \$250,000 or the aggregate of 8% of customer maintenance margin requirements and 4% of non-customer maintenance margin requirements. At March 31, 2007, we had adjusted net capital, as defined, of \$537.8 million, which was \$180.2 million in excess of the minimum capital required to be maintained. The SEC's Uniform Net Capital Rule (Rule 15c3-1) of the Securities Exchange Act requires us to maintain minimum net capital equal to the greater of \$250,000 or 2% of aggregate debit items as defined by Rule 15c3-1. At March 31, 2007, we had net capital, as defined, of \$84.7 million, which was \$82.2 million in excess of the minimum capital required to be maintained. We are also subject to certain notifications and other provisions of the net capital rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission and SEC regarding advances to affiliates, repayments of subordinated liabilities, dividend payments and other equity withdrawals. At March 31, 2007, we were in compliance with all of these requirements.

In the United Kingdom, we are required to comply with the Financial Resources requirements of the Financial Services Authority. Capital is held to absorb unexpected losses and is calculated in accordance with a standard regulatory formula that relates primarily to credit and market risk. The Financial Services Authority requires firms to hold capital against counterparty/credit risk, position/market risk, foreign exchange risk, large exposures and fixed overheads. The major components of the calculation are counterparty risk and position risk. Counterparty risk is calculated as a percentage of unpaid client margin for exchange traded business and an exposure calculation for off-exchange business. Position risk is calculated by applying percentages to positions based on the underlying instrument and maturity. As of March 31, 2007, we were in compliance with all these requirements. We are in the process of implementing the new European Union Capital Requirements Directive, effective January 1, 2008, which will increase our required minimum levels of regulatory capital. We expect the revised capital adequacy framework, in combination with the Separation, to increase our regulatory capital requirements by approximately \$600 million as of January 1, 2008. This increase largely results from revised regulatory capital requirements for operational risk, exchange-traded derivatives and certain intercompany exposures. Because certain of our subsidiaries domiciled outside the European Union are no longer subject to the Financial Services Authority's consolidated supervision following the Separation, however, we will be able to satisfy a larger portion of our aggregate regulatory capital requirements in the form of debt, rather than equity, such that these incremental regulatory capital requirements should only require a moderate increase in our equity capital. We currently believe that our capital levels should be sufficient to cover this increase in our regulatory capital as of January 1, 2008. However, additional revisions to this framework or new capital adequacy rules applicable to us may be proposed and ultimately adopted, which could further increase our minimum capital requirements in the future.

We are also subject to the requirements of other regulatory bodies and exchanges of which we or our subsidiaries are a member in other international locations in which we conduct business. We were in compliance with all of these requirements at March 31, 2007.

As a matter of policy, we maintain excess capital to provide liquidity during periods of unusual market volatility, which has been sufficient in the past to absorb the impact of volatile market events. Similarly, for our brokerage activities in the OTC markets, despite these transactions being brokered as principal and not as agent, we have adopted a futures-style margin methodology to protect us against price movements, and this also reduces the amount of capital needed to conduct business because even if we are required to post funds with clearing organizations or other counterparties in order to facilitate client-initiated transactions, we are able to use client deposits for this purpose rather than our own funds. As a result, we are able to execute a substantial volume of transactions without the need for large amounts of working capital.

Funding for purposes other than working capital requirements, including the financing of acquisitions, has been provided either through internally generated cash flow or through specific long-term financing arrangements described below.

Table of Contents

Long-Term Debt

Our long-term debt prior to the Separation consisted of subordinated borrowings from Man Group and private placement notes. At March 31, 2007 and March 31, 2006, we had \$143.0 million and \$124.5 million, respectively, in subordinated borrowings outstanding from Man Group, which bore interest at variable rates per annum that were reset periodically. See Note 21 to our audited combined financial statements for a description of this indebtedness. We had also issued several tranches of senior and subordinated notes to third parties, approximately \$499.3 million and \$490.0 million of which were outstanding as of March 31, 2007 and March 31, 2006, respectively, which are described in Note 14 to our audited combined financial statements. These borrowings bore interest at both fixed and floating rates and matured between 2007 and 2015. We repaid these borrowings in connection with the Separation with a portion of the proceeds of our bridge loan described below.

Concurrent with this offering, MFG Finance is offering \$ million aggregate principal amount of % Senior Notes due 2012 and \$ million aggregate principal amount of % Senior Notes due 2017. The 2012 notes will mature on , 2012 and the 2017 notes will mature on , 2017, in each case unless earlier redeemed or repurchased. The 2012 notes will bear interest from , 2007 at the rate of % per annum and the 2017 notes will bear interest from , 2007 at the rate of % per annum. Interest will be paid on and of each year, beginning , 2008. Payment of the principal of and interest on the notes is guaranteed by MF Global Ltd., the indirect parent company of MFG Finance and MFG Finance intends to use all of the net proceeds of this offering to repay borrowings under the bridge facility.

The notes are unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of MFG Finance and will rank equally in right of payment with all of MFG Finance's other existing and future unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness. The notes will effectively rank junior to any secured indebtedness of MFG Finance or MF Global to the extent of the assets securing such indebtedness, and to all liabilities of MF Global's subsidiaries. Claims of creditors of MF Global's subsidiaries generally will have priority with respect to the assets and earnings of such subsidiaries over the claims of MF Global's creditors, including holders of the notes. Accordingly, the notes will be effectively subordinated to creditors, including trade creditors of MF Global's subsidiaries. MFG Finance may redeem the notes of either series, in whole or in part, at any time at its option at redemption prices set forth in the indenture.

The indenture governing the notes contains covenants limiting our ability and our subsidiaries' ability to: create certain liens; and consolidate, amalgamate or merge with, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of our assets to, another person. However, each of these covenants is subject to a number of significant exceptions. MFG Finance may create and issue additional notes, from time to time, ranking equally with the notes of each series initially offered in this offering and otherwise similar in all respects (other than the issue date, public offering price and, if applicable, the payment of interest accruing prior to the issue date of such additional notes and the first payment of interest following the issue date of such additional notes). Any additional notes would be consolidated and form a single series with the notes of the relevant series.

From time to time, we have entered into interest rate swaps to swap the fixed rate interest payments on our subordinated and senior debt to floating rate. These instruments are described under Derivative instruments and hedging activities in Note 2 to our audited combined financial statements. The weighted average effective interest rates (giving effect to the interest rate swaps) for our senior notes were 6.2%, 5.7% and 3.7% for the years ended March 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The weighted average effective interest rates (giving effect to the interest rate swaps) for the subordinated notes were 7.5%, 7.1% and 5.3% for the years ended March 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

Bridge Loan

In June 2007, one of our U.S. finance subsidiaries, MF Global Finance USA Inc., entered into a 364-day unsecured revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$1.4 billion, which we refer to as the bridge loan, with several financial institutions, including affiliates of certain underwriters. On the date of Separation, MF Global Finance USA Inc. borrowed \$1.4 billion under the bridge loan, which was guaranteed by

Table of Contents

MF Global. MF Global has agreed to guarantee the repayment of these borrowings under the bridge loan. Borrowings under the bridge loan bear interest at a rate per annum equal to either, at our option, (1) a designated fluctuating base rate or (2) a designated fluctuating alternative base rate equal to seven-day or one-, two-, three- or six-month LIBOR plus a margin up to 0.55% per annum, depending on our senior unsecured non-credit enhanced credit rating from Standard & Poor's and Moody's. Advances are subject to certain conditions, including the accuracy of certain representations and warranties and the absence of a default. The bridge loan contains a minimum tangible net worth financial covenant as well as other customary covenants, including those that limit debt incurrence, asset sales, incurrence of liens, MF Global's ability to be acquired, fundamental changes to our business and failure to maintain required regulatory capital. We paid an arrangement fee of \$0.5 million and an administration fee of \$0.1 million in connection with the bridge loan and liquidity facility. In addition, we also agreed to pay a fee not to exceed 10 basis points per annum during the period the bridge loan is in effect. We intend to use the proceeds of this offering together with the proceeds of our concurrent offering of senior notes to repay our borrowings under the bridge loan in full.

Credit Facilities and Sources of Liquidity

Prior to the Separation, we had access to Man Group's committed and uncommitted lines of credit which we used to assist with working capital requirements, as needed. We also had other credit agreements with financial institutions, in the form of trading relationships, to facilitate execution, settlement and clearing flow on a day-to-day basis for our clients, as well as provide evidence, as required, of liquidity to the exchanges on which we conduct business. We are in the process of obtaining similar committed and uncommitted lines of credit from third-party lenders to provide us with sufficient liquidity to satisfy our regulatory and business needs.

As discussed below, we intend to maintain access to external liquidity sources consistent with our liquidity policy. We expect to obtain both committed and uncommitted credit facilities through our finance subsidiaries. In addition to the bridge loan discussed above, which we intend to repay with the proceeds of this offering and our concurrent offering of senior notes, we entered into a \$1.5 billion five-year unsecured revolving credit facility with a syndicate of banks, including affiliates of certain underwriters. The liquidity facility contains financial and other customary covenants that are similar to those in the bridge loan. No borrowings under the liquidity facility are currently outstanding.

We also intend to enter into committed and uncommitted credit lines as described above.

Dividend Policy

We currently do not intend to pay any cash dividends on our common shares in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain all our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. Any future determination whether or not to pay dividends on our common shares will be made, subject to applicable law (including Bermuda law), by our board of directors and will depend upon our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, regulatory and contractual restrictions, our business and investment strategy and other factors that our board of directors deems relevant.

Contractual Obligations

The following table provides a summary of our contractual obligations as of March 31, 2007:

	Total	Payments Due by Period			
		Less than 1 year	1-3 years (in millions)	4-5 years	More than 5 years
Long-Term Debt Obligations(1)(2)	\$ 642.2	\$ 56.5	\$ 326.7	\$ 108.5	\$ 150.5
Operating Lease Obligations(3)	51.9	12.1	17.6	11.2	11.0
Net Estimated Payments Under Interest Rate Swaps(4)	6.3	5.1	1.8	(0.3)	(0.3)
Interest Payments on Long-Term Debt Obligations(5)	82.9	25.5	37.8	12.3	7.3
Total	\$ 783.3	\$ 99.2	\$ 383.9	\$ 131.7	\$ 168.5

Table of Contents

- (1) We used a portion of the proceeds of our \$1.4 billion bridge loan to repay all our outstanding borrowings from Man Group and third parties upon the Separation. As a result, we repaid in full \$642.2 million in long-term debt obligations.
- (2) As a result of this offering and our concurrent offering of senior notes, we will have additional long-term debt obligations of \$1.4 billion, of which will become payable in five years, and of which will become payable in more than five years. We intend to use the proceeds of this offering, together with the proceeds of our concurrent offering of senior notes, to repay all amounts outstanding under the bridge loan. These offerings are not conditioned upon one another and may not be consummated at the same time. Our decision to proceed with the offering of the senior notes will be made independently, subject to market conditions, from our decision to proceed with this offering.
- (3) We have operating lease arrangements with unaffiliated parties for the use of certain office facilities, equipment and computer hardware. Under certain circumstances, payments may be escalated.
- (4) These payments are based on estimated movements in LIBOR.
- (5) The fixed-rate interest payments on our long-term debt obligations are offset by the fixed leg under the terms of our interest rate swaps.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements and Risk

We are a member of various exchanges and clearing organizations. Under the standard membership agreement, members are required to guarantee the performance of other members and, accordingly, if another member becomes unable to satisfy its obligations to the exchange, all other members would be required to meet the shortfall. Our liability under these arrangements is not quantifiable and could exceed the cash and securities we have posted as collateral. However, management believes that the potential for us to be required to make payments under these arrangements is remote. Accordingly, no contingent liability is carried in the accompanying combined statement of financial condition for these arrangements.

Our client financing and securities settlement activities require us to pledge client securities as collateral in support of various secured financing sources, such as securities loaned. In the event the counterparty is unable to meet its contractual obligation to return client securities pledged as collateral, we may be exposed to the risk of acquiring securities at prevailing market prices in order to satisfy our client obligations. We control this risk by monitoring the market value of securities pledged on a daily basis and by requiring adjustments of collateral levels in the event of excess market exposure. In addition, we establish counterparty limits for such activities and monitor compliance on a daily basis.

In the normal course of business, our client activities involve the execution, settlement and financing of various client transactions. These activities may expose us to off-balance sheet risk in the event our client or the other broker is unable to fulfill its contracted obligations and we have to purchase or sell the financial instrument underlying the contract at a loss. The risk of default depends on the creditworthiness of the counterparty or issuer of the instrument. It is our policy to review, as necessary, the credit standing of each counterparty with which we conduct business.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The preparation of our combined financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of our combined financial statements on the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. We base our estimates and assumptions on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances. The use of different estimates and assumptions could produce

Table of Contents

materially different results. For example, if factors such as those described in Risk Factors cause actual events to differ from the assumptions we used in applying the accounting policies, our results of operations, financial condition and liquidity could be materially adversely affected.

Our significant accounting policies are summarized in Note 2 to our combined financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and assumptions, particularly as they relate to accounting policies that we believe are most important to the presentation of our financial condition and results of operations. We regard an accounting estimate or assumption to be most important to the presentation of our financial condition and results of operations where:

the nature of the estimate or assumption is material due to the level of subjectivity and judgment necessary to account for highly uncertain matters or the susceptibility of such matters to change; and

the impact of the estimate or assumption on our financial condition or operating performance is material.

Intangible Assets, Net

Our intangible assets represent the cash we paid in a business acquisition for the purchase of customer relationships, technology assets, and trade names. We amortize finite-lived intangible assets over their estimated useful lives on a straight-line basis, which range from 4 to 14 years, unless the economic benefits of the intangible are otherwise impaired. We review our intangible assets at least annually for impairment or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts may not be recoverable. If former Refco clients depart, our intangible assets could be impaired.

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

Our receivables are generally collateralized with marketable securities. Our allowance for doubtful accounts is based upon management's continuing review and evaluation of relevant factors, such as collateral value, aging and the financial condition of our clients. The allowance is assessed to reflect our best estimate of probable losses that have been incurred as of the balance sheet date. Any changes are included in the current period operating results. In circumstances where a specific client's inability to meet its financial obligation is known, we record a specific provision for bad debts against amounts due to reduce the receivable to the amount we reasonably believe will be collected.

Although these reserves have been adequate historically, the default of a large client or prolonged period of weakness in global financial markets could adversely affect the ability of our clients to meet their obligations.

Legal and Regulatory Reserves

In the ordinary course of business, we have been named as a defendant in a number of legal and regulatory proceedings. We estimate potential losses that may arise out of legal and regulatory proceedings and recognize liabilities for such contingencies to the extent such losses are probable and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. We review outstanding claims with internal and external counsel to assess probability and estimates of loss. We reassess the risk of loss as new information becomes available, and reserves are adjusted, as appropriate. Any future increases to our loss contingency reserves or releases from these reserves may affect our results of operations.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Financial instruments and related revenues and expenses are recorded in the financial statements on a trade-date basis. Financial instruments include related accrued interest or dividends. Market value generally is based on published market prices or other relevant factors, including dealer price quotations. Substantially all of our financial instruments are recorded at fair value or contract amounts that approximate fair value. The fair value of

Table of Contents

a financial instrument is determined using external market quotations or the estimated amount at which the instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. Management estimates that the aggregate fair value of financial instruments recognized on the combined balance sheets, including receivables, payables, accrued expenses and subordinated borrowings, approximates their fair value, as such financial instruments are short-term in nature, bear interest at current market rates or are subject to frequent fair value repricing.

Commissions

Commission revenues are recorded on a trade-date basis as client transactions occur. Fees are charged at various rates based on the product traded and the method of trade. Execution-only commissions consist of income charged for executing trades for counterparties that have clearing accounts with other broker institutions. Cleared commissions reflect income earned from clients with clearing accounts with us.

Principal Transactions

Revenues from matched-principal transactions are recorded in principal transactions in the combined statements of operations. For these activities, a commission is not separately billed to the client; instead a commission equivalent amount is included in the transaction revenues following its execution on behalf of the client.

Principal transactions are recorded on the trade date. Profits and losses arising from transactions entered into for our account and risk are recorded on a trade-date basis.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2006, the FASB issued FIN No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes – an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109* (FIN No. 48), which is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006. FIN No. 48 requires enterprises to assess and account for the effect of uncertainty of tax positions taken or to be taken on tax returns in their financial statements. We are currently considering the impact of the adoption of FIN No. 48 on our combined financial statements.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements* (SFAS No. 157). SFAS No. 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and requires enhanced disclosures about fair value measurements. SFAS No. 157 requires companies to disclose the fair value of its financial instruments according to a fair value hierarchy. SFAS No. 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007 and interim periods within those fiscal years. We are currently considering the impact of the adoption of SFAS No. 157 on our combined financial statements.

In September 2006, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) No. 108, *Considering the Effects of Prior Year Misstatements when Quantifying Misstatements in Current Year Financial Statements* (SAB No. 108). SAB No. 108 is effective for annual financial statements for fiscal years ending after November 15, 2006, and requires registrants to assess the effects of correcting prior years' misstatements on the current year's statement of income. The cumulative effect, if any, of initial application is to be reported as of the beginning of such fiscal year. We have adopted the provisions of SAB No. 108.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 158, *Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans – an amendment of FASB Statement No. 87, 88, 106 and 132(R)* (SFAS No. 158). This Standard requires recognition of the funded status of a benefit plan in the Balance Sheet. The Standard also requires recognition, in other comprehensive income, of certain gains and losses that arise during the period but are deferred under pension accounting rules, as well as modifies the timing of reporting and adds certain disclosures. SFAS No. 158 provides recognition and disclosure elements to be effective as of the end of the fiscal year after December 15, 2006 and measurement elements to be effective for fiscal years ending after

Table of Contents

December 15, 2008. Due to the curtailment and settlement of our domestic pension plans, the provisions of SFAS No. 158 are not applicable.

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities, including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115 (SFAS No. 159). SFAS No. 159 permits entities to choose, at specified election dates, to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value that are not currently required to be measured at fair value. A business entity shall report unrealized gains and losses on items for which the fair value option has been elected in earnings at each subsequent reporting date. SFAS No. 159 is effective as of the beginning of an entity's first fiscal year beginning after November 15, 2007. We are currently considering the impact of the adoption of SFAS No. 159 on our combined financial statements.

Risk Management

We are exposed to numerous risks in the ordinary course of our business. Management believes that effective risk management is critical to the success of our business. We have a comprehensive risk management structure and processes to monitor, evaluate and manage the principal risks we assume in conducting our business. For a description of our risk-management structure and processes, see Our Business Risk Management . The principal risks we face include:

market risk;

credit risk;

cash liquidity risk;

operational risk; and

regulatory capital risk.

Market Risk

We are exposed to market risk primarily from foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations related to our international operations; changes in interest rates that impact the amount of interest income we earn and interest expense we pay on cash balances and secured financing transactions; as well as our variable rate debt instruments; and, to a lesser extent, equity price risk. We seek to mitigate market risk by using a combination of cash instruments and exchange-traded derivatives to hedge our foreign currency and interest rate market exposure.

Currency risk arises from the possibility that fluctuations in foreign exchange rates will impact the value of financial instruments and the value of our assets located outside of the United States. To hedge this risk, we purchase forward contracts, which serve to manage fluctuations in foreign currency rates and our global exposure related to our non-U.S. dollar operating transactions.

Our revenues and expenses are denominated primarily in U.S. dollars, British pounds and euros. The largest percentage of our revenues is denominated in U.S. dollars while the largest percentage of our expenses is denominated in British pounds. As a result, our earnings can be affected by changes in the U.S. dollar/British pound and U.S. dollar/euro exchange rates. While we seek to mitigate our exposure to foreign currency exchange rates through hedging transactions, we may not be successful.

Going forward, we intend to hedge certain foreign exposures on a forward basis at the beginning of the year, adjusting and optimizing our hedging strategy as appropriate. A large percentage of our employee compensation is variable and not subject to currency risk at year-end due to the fact that we convert these foreign commitments to U.S. dollars on a monthly basis with no adjustment required at quarter-end that could impact our earnings' volatility. We also intend to hedge our fixed expenses where possible. However, there may be certain expenses that we do not hedge. The table below shows the approximate effect on our shareholders' equity of instantaneous adverse movements in currency exchange rates of 10% on our major currency exposures at March 31, 2007 against the U.S. dollar.

Table of Contents

	Adverse exchange rate movement against the U.S. dollar	Approximate increase in general and other expenses (in millions)
British pounds	10%	\$ 18.3
Euros	10%	\$ 0.5

Interest rate risk arises from the possibility that changes in interest rates will affect the value of financial instruments. We are exposed to interest rate risk on debt, client cash and margin balances and positions carried in equity securities, options and futures.

In the ordinary course of our operations, we have limited our exposure to interest rate risk. Our balance sheet, which reflects a substantial amount of short-term and highly liquid assets, frequently also reflects matching liabilities (and vice versa). We generate interest income from the positive spread earned on client deposits or secured client financing transactions, and the basis for the calculation of interest received and paid is matched. This is the case in both rising and falling interest rate environments, although we have the opportunity to create higher levels of interest income in a rising interest rate environment. Based on our current portfolio, a 25 basis point decrease in interest rates would result in a decrease in our annual revenues of approximately \$4.6 million. However, we currently hedge a portion of our portfolio against rate reductions, using an 18-month time horizon, such that a 25 basis point decrease would reduce our annual revenues by \$2.6 million, rather than \$4.6 million. We may change this time frame in the future as part of our regular portfolio review process.

Credit Risk

Credit risk is the possibility that we may suffer a loss from the failure of clients, counterparties or borrowers to meet their financial obligations at all or in a timely manner. We act as both an agent and principal in providing execution and clearing services, primarily for exchange-traded products. Our client securities activities are transacted on either a cash or margin basis. In margin transactions, we extend credit to our clients, subject to various regulatory and internal margin requirements, collateralized by cash and securities in the clients' accounts. In connection with these activities, we execute and clear client transactions involving the sale of securities not yet purchased, substantially all of which are transacted on a margin basis subject to individual exchange regulations. Such transactions may expose us to significant off-balance sheet risk in the event margin requirements are not sufficient to fully cover losses that clients may incur. In the event the client fails to satisfy its obligations, we may be required to purchase or sell financial instruments at prevailing market prices to fulfill the client's obligations.

For execution-only clients, our principal credit risk arises from the potential failure of our clients to pay commissions on those trades (commission risk). For cleared clients, our principal credit risk arises from the requirement that we pay variation margin to the exchanges before we receive margin from clients (margin risk). Most clients are required to cover initial and variation margin with cash and must pay any margin deficits within 24 hours. In line with market practices, we also provide unsecured credit lines to some clients to enable them to post initial and variation margin, which exposes us to additional credit risk (unsecured credit risk). We are also exposed to the risk of default by counterparties in respect of positions held with them, which are mainly exchanges, clearinghouses and highly rated and internationally recognized banks (default risk).

Margin Risk

Our clients are required to maintain margin accounts with collateral sufficient to support their open trading positions. While we initially establish each client's margin requirement at levels that we believe are sufficient to cover their open positions, a client's subsequent trading activity or adverse market changes may cause that client's previous margin payments to be inadequate to support their trading obligations, which, in instances where we serve as the exchange clearing member for the trade, would require us to cover any shortfall and thereby expose us to potential losses. When we act as a clearing broker, we are also responsible to our clearing clients for performance by the other party to the transaction. While the other party is often a clearinghouse (through novation or substitution), in some OTC trades it may be another clearing broker or even a

Table of Contents

counterparty and, unless the other side is a counterparty, we generally do not receive collateral to secure its obligations. Our margin risk also arises when a clearing member defaults on its obligations to a clearinghouse in an amount larger than its margin and clearing fund deposits, and the shortfall is absorbed pro rata from the deposits of other clearing members. Such a default by a clearing member of a clearinghouse of which we are also a clearing member could result in losses to us, including losses resulting from the defaults of other market participants.

Unsecured Credit Risk

At March 31, 2007, we had granted credit lines to clients in an aggregate amount of \$1,069.8 million, of which \$688.1 million related to initial margin that customers were not required to cover with cash or collateral and \$381.7 million related to credit lines provided for variation margin. At March 31, 2007, \$305.3 million was outstanding under these credit lines, of which \$236.8 million related to initial margin and \$68.5 million related to variation margin. In addition, at March 31, 2007, clients owed us \$57.8 million primarily related to margin calls and commissions receivable for execution business only.

Default Risk

The default risks include both pre-settlement and settlement risk. Pre-settlement risk is the possibility that, should a counterparty default on its obligations under a derivative contract, we could incur a loss when we cover the resulting open position because the market price has moved against us. Settlement risk is the possibility that we may pay a counterparty, such as a bank in a foreign exchange transaction, and fail to receive the corresponding settlement in turn. Many of these exposures are subject to netting agreements which reduce the net exposure to us. Limits for counterparty exposures are based on the creditworthiness of the counterparty and are subject to formal lines of approval. The credit risk is diversified between clients and counterparties across a wide range of markets and jurisdictions.

Our exposure to credit risk associated with our clients' trading and other activities is measured on an individual counterparty basis, as well as by groups of counterparties that share similar attributes. Our credit exposures arise both in relation to contractual positions that are essentially fixed in amount, such as bank deposits, and also in relation to derivative contracts whose value changes as market prices change. For such derivative contracts, the credit risk does not depend solely on the current value of the contract, but also on the potential value of the exposure (net of any margin held as collateral) at any point during the term of the contract. We use a stochastic model to assess the potential or stressed value of such exposures and these are used as an input in our evaluation of the credit risk in our economic capital methodology. As illustrated in the chart below, a substantial majority of our credit portfolio is represented by highly rated counterparties.

Analysis of Stressed Credit Exposures

As of March 30, 2007

Table of Contents

The ratings scale used in the chart presented above is based on our internal risk ratings, which use the ratings categories used by Standard & Poor's. Ratings of BB+ or less are considered speculative, or below investment grade. Credit lines to clients are subject to formal lines of approval and are reviewed at least annually. The amount of margin we require from our clients is based in part on these internal risk ratings. Concentrations of credit risk can be affected by changes in political, industry or economic factors.

Risk Mitigation

To mitigate these risks, we employ a number of stress-testing and other techniques to monitor the market environment and our clients' risk of default based upon the exposure created by their open positions. These techniques include:

establishing risk parameters based on analysis of historical prices and product price volatility;

intra-day and end of day risk limit monitoring, including intra-day position and trade monitoring to identify any accounts trading beyond pre-set limits and parameters;

market risk analysis and evaluation of adequacy of margin requirements for traded products;

establishing and monitoring of margin levels and client margin calls;

stress testing of risk scenarios (both regular and longer term);

intra-day stress analysis for material market moves or accounts with material position taking; and

approval of pricing, margin requirements, limits and risk control of new instruments.

We also use software to test the adequacy of initial margins and, where appropriate, set margin requirements at higher levels than those requested by the exchanges to minimize credit risk. Most clients are required to cover initial and variation margins with cash. We monitor client activity levels daily to ensure credit exposures are maintained in accordance with agreed risk limits. Daily and, if required, intra-day margin calls are made on clients to reflect market movements affecting client positions. Financial analysis is performed to evaluate the effect of potential market movements on client positions and may result in clients being asked to reduce positions. We reserve the right to liquidate any client position immediately in the event of a failure to meet a margin call.

On cleared business, we require the initial margin to be paid by clients as a deposit before they commence trading. To reduce the potential for risk concentration, credit limits are established and monitored in light of changing counterparty and market conditions. For fiscal 2004, 2005, 2006 and 2007, our bad debt, as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, was 0.0%, 0.3%, 0.5% and 0.3%, respectively. For fiscal 2004, 2005, 2006 and 2007, our trading errors as a percentage of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, were 0.8%, 1.5%, 1.1% and 0.9%, respectively.

Cash Liquidity Risk

In normal conditions, our core business of providing execution and clearing brokerage services is self-financing because we generate sufficient revenue to pay our expenses as they become due. As a result, we generally do not face a substantial cash liquidity risk—that is, a risk that we will be unable to raise cash quickly enough to meet our payment obligations as they arise.

We may segregate up to an aggregate amount of \$800 million of unrealized profits from trading in the OTC markets by certain funds (which Man Group refers to as investment products) that are part of Man Investments, managed futures program and to which we provide clearing services. In addition, as we often do in the ordinary course of our dealings with substantial clients, we may provide financing of these investment

products initial margin requirements from time to time, in this case in an aggregate amount up to \$500 million at any time

Table of Contents

outstanding. Although we have made no commitment in this regard, providing this financing could reduce the amount of our funds available to meet our own liquidity requirements.

We generally do not engage in proprietary trading meaning that we do not engage in directional trading in order to profit from anticipated changes in market prices. When we do take positions for our own account, we do so primarily on a matched-principal basis in response to client demand. We also take positions for our own account to hedge our exposure to foreign currency and interest rate risk, which is inherent in the international nature and financial focus of our business. We believe that, because we take positions for our own account primarily to facilitate client trades and for hedging purposes, we are less susceptible to the cash liquidity risks faced by many proprietary traders. Under adverse conditions, however, our cash liquidity risk may be heightened to the extent that we are required to satisfy obligations relating to open client positions that exceed the amount of collateral available in their margin accounts. To address this risk, we have developed a liquidity policy.

Our liquidity policy seeks to ensure that we maintain access to liquidity at both our unregulated and regulated subsidiaries. As discussed above, we must observe all relevant exchange margin requirements, and we maintain our own, in many cases more stringent, margin requirements, which are intended to ensure that clients will be able to cover their positions in most reasonably foreseeable economic environments. Our liquidity policy requires that we have sufficient readily available liquid assets and committed liquidity facilities to ensure that we can meet our financial obligations as they become due under both normal and some unusual or distressed market conditions. To this end, our policy requires that we have sufficient liquidity to satisfy all of our cash needs for at least one year without access to the capital markets. To ensure we have dedicated liquidity available, we have entered into a \$1.5 billion multi-year revolving unsecured credit facility with a syndicate of banks. We also intend to have committed and uncommitted credit lines of approximately \$2.0 billion, together with substantial multiple trading lines from a large and highly diversified group of financial institutions to support the business in respect of settlement and intra day requirements. We also anticipate accessing these facilities and credit lines from time to time.

We evaluate our liquidity needs by analyzing the impact of liquidity stress scenarios, including: (1) exceptional increases in margin requirements imposed by exchanges; (2) exceptional adverse market movements sufficient to place material intra-day stress on clients' margin obligations and/or significantly higher usage of client credit lines; and (3) one or more substantial settlement failures. We adjust our liquid assets as necessary based upon the results of our analysis.

Operational Risk

Our operations are subject to a broad and significant number of risks resulting from technological interruptions, failures or capacity constraints in addition to risks involving human error or misconduct. Regarding technological risks, we are heavily dependent on the capacity and reliability of the computer and communications systems supporting our operations, whether owned and operated internally or by third parties. We have established a system to monitor our computer systems, platforms and related technologies and to address issues that arise promptly. We have also established several disaster recovery facilities in strategic locations to ensure that we can continue to operate without interruption in the event that our primary systems are damaged. As with our technological systems, we have established an array of policies and procedures designed to monitor and prevent both human errors, such as clerical mistakes and incorrectly placed trades, as well as human misconduct, such as unauthorized trading, fraud and negligence. In addition, we seek to mitigate the impact of any operational issues by maintaining insurance coverage for various contingencies and by taking into account the possibility of operational losses as part of our budget and economic modeling processes.

Table of Contents

Regulatory Capital Risk

Various domestic and foreign governmental bodies and self-regulatory organizations responsible for overseeing our business activities require that we maintain specified minimum levels of regulatory capital in our operating subsidiaries. If not properly monitored and adjusted, our regulatory capital levels could fall below the required minimum amounts set by our regulators, which could expose us to various sanctions ranging from fines and censure to imposing partial or complete restrictions on our ability to conduct business. To mitigate this risk, we continuously evaluate the levels of regulatory capital at each of our operating subsidiaries and adjust the amounts of regulatory capital in each operating subsidiary as necessary to ensure compliance with all regulatory capital requirements. We also maintain excess regulatory capital to provide liquidity during periods of unusual or unforeseen market volatility, and we intend to continue to follow this policy. In addition, we monitor regulatory developments regarding capital requirements and prepare for increases in the required minimum levels of regulatory capital that may occur from time to time in the future. For example, we are in the process of implementing the new European Union Capital Requirements Directive, effective January 1, 2008, which will increase our required minimum levels of regulatory capital. We expect the revised capital adequacy framework, in combination with the Separation, to increase our regulatory capital requirements by approximately \$600 million as of January 1, 2008. This increase largely results from revised regulatory capital requirements for operational risk, exchange-traded derivatives and certain intercompany exposures. Because certain of our subsidiaries domiciled outside the European Union will no longer be subject to the Financial Services Authority's consolidated supervision after the Separation, however, we expect to be able to satisfy a larger portion of our aggregate regulatory capital requirements in the form of debt, rather than equity, such that these incremental regulatory capital requirements should only require a moderate increase in our equity capital. We currently believe that our capital levels upon completion of the offering should be sufficient to cover this increase in our regulatory capital as of January 1, 2008. However, we will also need to increase our regulatory capital as well as the capital required under our internal risk-management guidelines in order to expand our operations and make acquisitions in the future as we currently intend to do.

Value-At-Risk

Value-at-risk is an estimate of the potential loss in value of our principal positions due to adverse market movements over a defined time horizon with a specified confidence level.

Our end-of-day historical simulation value-at-risk for our financial instrument positions, estimated at a 95% confidence level over a one-day time horizon, was \$1.3 million as of March 30, 2007. This calculation excludes exchange shares, U.S. treasury securities deposited at commodity clearing organizations and investments of segregated client funds.

The modeling of the risk characteristics of our principal positions involves a number of assumptions and approximations. While management believes that these assumptions and approximates are reasonable, there is no standard methodology for estimating value-at-risk, and different assumptions and/or approximations could produce materially different estimates of value-at-risk.

We use the historical simulation approach to estimate our value-at-risk, which involves constructing a distribution of hypothetical daily changes in the value of our positions based on market risk factors embedded in the current portfolio and historical observations of daily changes in these factors. Our method uses two years of historical data in simulating potential changes in market risk factors.

It is implicit in a historical simulation value-at-risk methodology that positions will have offsetting risk characteristics, referred to as diversification benefit. We measure the diversification benefit within our portfolio by historically simulating how the positions in our current portfolio would have behaved in relation to each other (as opposed to using a static estimate of a diversification benefit, which remains relatively constant from period

Table of Contents

to period). Thus, from time to time there will be changes in our historical simulation value-at-risk due to changes in the diversification benefit across our portfolio of financial instruments.

Value-at-risk measures have inherent limitations including: historical market conditions and historical changes in market risk factors may not be accurate predictors of future market conditions or future market risk factors; value-at-risk measurements are based on current positions, while future risk depends on future positions; value-at-risk based on a one day measurement period does not fully capture the market risk of positions that cannot be liquidated or hedged within one day. Value-at-risk is not intended to capture worst case scenario losses and we could incur losses greater than the value-at-risk amounts reported.

Table of Contents

OUR INDUSTRY

Introduction

We provide brokerage execution and clearing services across a broad range of derivative products traded on exchanges and in the over-the-counter, or OTC, markets throughout the world. We also provide brokerage execution services for products in the non-derivative, or cash, markets. We refer to the industry in which we operate as the derivatives and cash brokerage industry.

Derivatives and cash products are traded in two distinct market places: (1) regulated futures and securities exchanges and (2) OTC markets. Exchanges offer trading in instruments with standardized contract characteristics, whereas OTC markets facilitate transactions involving bilateral contracts privately negotiated and traded among specific counterparties. Exchange-traded contracts are cleared through a central clearinghouse, whereas OTC contracts have historically been settled between counterparties. In recent years, however, clearinghouses have increasingly offered clearing services for OTC trades. Cleared contracts are novated to a clearinghouse, which in effect steps between the parties to the contract and becomes a party in back-to-back contracts with each side. The clearinghouse generally marks the cleared contracts to market at least daily, and requires margin adjustments from the parties' clearing brokers based on changes in the market value of the underlying asset until final settlement at expiration, which may occur after a period of days, months or years.

The global derivatives sector of our industry has experienced rapid growth in recent years in the volume of exchange-traded derivatives and the outstanding notional amounts of OTC derivatives. This growth has been driven by many factors, including globalization and the development of new trading markets, a move to commercially oriented business practices at exchanges, increased demand for financial risk-management, migration to fully electronic trading markets, deregulation and regulatory changes, market convergence, product innovation on exchanges and migration from OTC markets to exchange-based trading and enhanced sophistication of market participants. According to the Bank for International Settlements, the global turnover, or trading volume, in exchange-traded derivatives contracts increased at a compound annual growth rate of 21.6% per annum from the 12-month period ended December 31, 2001 to the 12-month period ended December 31, 2006 and the global notional amounts outstanding for OTC derivatives increased at a compound annual growth rate of 30.1% per annum between December 31, 2001 and December 31, 2006.

Derivatives

A derivative is a contract between a buyer and seller whose value is determined by the performance of one or more underlying financial or physical assets, such as interest rates, equity securities, foreign exchange rates, energy products, metals and agricultural or other commodities, as well as indices based on these assets. Examples of financial derivatives include contracts based on the value of interest rates, equity indices, individual equity securities and foreign exchange rates (such as LIBOR futures, e-mini S&P 500 options, options on a single stock and EUR/USD swaps, respectively). Examples of physical derivatives include contracts based on the value of energy products, agricultural commodities and metals (such as WTI crude oil futures, ethanol calendar swaps and futures and options on copper, respectively). Most derivatives are financially settled, whereby settlement is made through cash payments based on the value of the underlying asset, although some derivatives are physically settled by delivering the underlying product. Each derivative specifies whether it will be financially or physically settled. Unlike trades in the cash markets, which typically settle within a period of days, derivative contracts frequently do not settle for extended periods, often months or years after they are entered into. Because the parties' performance obligations, whether to make payment or delivery, may continue for extended periods, the parties typically are required to provide collateral, or margin, to secure performance of their obligations.

Table of Contents

Types of Derivatives

The most common types of exchange-traded derivatives are futures and options on futures. Several additional types of derivatives are traded in the OTC markets, including swaps, forwards and options. The principal types of derivatives include:

Futures: A future is a standardized contract, traded on futures exchanges, to buy or sell a specified quantity of an underlying financial or physical asset (or the cash value of the asset) at a future date for a specified price.

Options: An option is a contract that conveys to the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to call (buy) or put (sell) a specified quantity of an underlying financial or physical asset (or the cash value of the asset) during a specified period at a price determined at the time of the execution of the option. Options may be exchange-traded such as an option on a futures contract, or privately negotiated and traded on the OTC markets.

Forwards and Swaps: A forward contract is an agreement between two parties to deliver a specified quantity of an underlying asset on a specified date and at a specified location against payment of an agreed-upon price. Unlike futures contracts, forward contracts are not standardized, but are negotiated on an individual basis between counterparties. Swaps are OTC derivative contracts generally between the holders of two different assets with different risk and performance profiles in which the risk or performance characteristics are exchanged by cash payments on one or more specified dates. Swaps may be settled against the future price of a single asset or against an index of multiple asset prices.

Other Derivatives: There is a wide array of other derivatives with varied characteristics, including contracts for differences and swap options. A contract for difference is a contract between two parties (buyer and seller) stipulating that the seller will pay to the buyer the difference between the current value of an asset and its value at contract time. If the difference is negative, then the buyer will pay instead to the seller.

The table below illustrates some common examples of the different types of derivatives:

Underlying Asset	Types of Derivatives				
	Exchange-Traded		OTC		
Interest Rate	Future	Option	Swap	Forward	Option
	Eurodollar future	Option on Eurodollar future	Interest rate swap	Forward rate agreement	Interest rate cap
Equity Index	DJIA Index future	Option on DJIA Index future	Equity swap	Equity index forward	Equity index option
Single Stock	Single stock future	Single share option	Equity swap	Repurchase agreement	Stock option or warrant
Foreign Exchange	FX future	Option on FX future	Currency swap	FX forward	FX option
Commodity	WTI Crude Oil future	Option on WTI Crude Oil future	Natural gas basis swap	North American power forward	Option on crude oil

Derivatives can provide market participants with an efficient mechanism for the management of price risk. Derivatives are used for risk-management, asset allocation, speculation, arbitrage and physical delivery of the underlying asset. Generally, derivatives are traded by two types of market participants: hedgers, or those who seek to minimize and manage price risk, and speculators, or those who are willing to take on risk in the hope of making a profit. By buying and selling derivatives, hedgers seek to protect themselves from adverse price changes. Speculators, on the other hand, trade derivatives with the expectation of making a profit from changes in the value of the underlying asset. The interaction of hedgers and speculators in exchange-traded derivatives helps to provide liquid, active and competitive markets.

Table of Contents

Cash Brokerage

Cash brokerage involves the execution and clearing of client trades in non-derivative products such as equity and debt securities and foreign exchange. In these transactions, market participants generally seek to purchase or sell a specified amount of securities or currencies at a specified price for cash, with settlement delivery of the products against payment occurring within a few days after the trades are executed. Cash trades in securities occur on exchanges where the securities are listed as well as in the OTC markets, but generally are cleared through a central clearinghouse. Cash trades in foreign exchange are referred to as spot transactions, whereby parties agree to buy or sell one currency in exchange for another at a price based on the prevailing spot exchange rate, or the current value of one currency compared to another. Market participants also trade foreign exchange in the derivative markets in various instruments, such as futures, forwards, currency swaps and foreign exchange options.

As the trading strategies of market participants continue to evolve and diversify, and the derivatives and cash markets continue to converge, brokers are increasingly able to bridge the gap between these markets and to offer services in a number of related markets. Accordingly, many brokers active in the derivatives markets have become increasingly active in the cash markets as well. For a discussion of the industry trend of market convergence, see [Industry Trends Market Convergence](#).

Exchange and OTC Trading

There are two types of market structures within the derivatives and cash brokerage industry: regulated exchanges and the OTC markets. These market structures are distinguished by their unique regulatory, participatory, reporting and operational requirements.

Derivatives Exchanges

A derivatives exchange is a regulated entity that provides trading in standardized derivative products. Currently, there are more than 100 regulated derivatives exchanges located in over 40 countries. Historically, trading in these markets was restricted to standardized contracts on traditional, physical commodities such as agricultural commodities but has expanded to include trading in additional types of standardized contracts in different market sectors, such as interest rates, foreign exchange products and stock indices. For a sample of the types of products traded on derivatives exchanges, see the table in [Derivatives Types of Derivatives](#). In a typical derivatives market, participants can trade either futures contracts or options on futures contracts.

Historically, trading in futures contracts took place exclusively through face-to-face interaction on a physical trading floor of an exchange, also known as the pit, through an auction process known as open-outcry. In an auction market, prices are established publicly by participants posting bids (or buying indications) and offers (or selling indications). Typically, a derivatives exchange restricts its hours of operation and floor trading to a limited number of exchange members. Non-exchange members are required to execute trades through intermediaries, such as brokers known in the United States as futures commission merchants who are members of the exchange.

In recent years, following technological innovations that have increased the speed of communications and the availability of information, there has been an increasing acceptance and adoption of electronic trading. As a result, many futures and derivatives exchanges have expanded access to their markets by replacing their floor-based trading system with an electronic market or by supplementing open-outcry trading with electronic market access. Examples of electronic trading platforms include the GLOBEX system provided by the Chicago Mercantile Exchange, LIFFE Connect and the fully electronic derivatives exchange operated by IntercontinentalExchange, Inc.'s subsidiary, ICE Futures, Inc.

Table of Contents

OTC Markets for Derivatives

Over-the-counter, or OTC, is a term used to describe trading activity that does not take place on a regulated exchange. According to the Bank for International Settlements, at the end of December 2006, the global notional amounts of outstanding derivatives in the OTC market was over five times that of exchange-traded derivatives. In the OTC market, commercial participants have historically entered into privately negotiated, non-standardized bilateral contracts. In recent years participants have begun to take advantage of cleared OTC contracts that, like exchange-traded derivatives, are virtually standardized and cleared through a central clearinghouse.

In contrast to the limited range of futures contracts available for trading on regulated exchanges, participants in the OTC markets have the ability to trade an unlimited range of customized contracts between counterparties. As a result, OTC derivatives encompass a broader range of contracts, which may have terms that are more varied and specialized than exchange-traded derivatives. For a sample of the types of products traded in the OTC markets, see the table in *Derivatives Types of Derivatives*. Unlike derivatives exchanges, OTC markets operate virtually around the clock and do not impose membership requirements.

Since participants in OTC markets have traditionally entered into individually negotiated, bilateral contracts, the OTC markets historically have been characterized by fragmented liquidity and a lack of price transparency. Without a centralized, comprehensive source of pricing data and an observable, real-time market for a specific contract, it may often be difficult for market participants to determine the best price available for their trade.

Cash Markets

In the cash markets, equity and debt securities are traded both on exchanges and in the OTC markets, while cash foreign exchange products are traded exclusively in the OTC markets. Equity securities are traded principally through the facilities of the securities exchange where they are listed, either directly if the broker is a member of the relevant exchange or indirectly by routing the order through a member firm. Cash trades in equity securities may also occur in the OTC markets, although OTC trades tend to be executed by market-makers and other dealers who maintain inventory and act as principals. Debt securities are predominately traded between dealers and large institutions in the OTC markets and cash foreign exchange products are traded exclusively in the OTC cash markets, principally in London, New York, Tokyo and Singapore.

As participants seek to bridge the cash and derivatives markets, there has been growth in derivatives that combine both cash products and derivatives. For example, an exchange of futures for physicals is a derivative transaction in which one counterparty buys cash products and sells futures contracts while the counterparty on the opposite side sells cash products and buys futures contracts. As a result, the parties trade cash products and simultaneously enter into an offsetting futures transaction. Exchange for physicals are executed in the OTC market directly or through brokers and are submitted for clearing to clearinghouses by clearing member firms, like us. The appeal of exchange for physicals is that the parties to the transaction are free to negotiate the prices, quantities and other terms of the transaction. As a result, fund managers and other institutional investors often use exchange for physicals to enter or exit futures market positions on agreed upon terms and thereby exchange or modify exposures between the cash and derivatives markets.

Execution and Clearing Process for Derivatives

As discussed above, trades in listed futures and options are executed on the trading floor or through the electronic market of the exchange where they are listed. In general, the execution function is performed by executing brokers, who must be members of the exchange for execution purposes, and the clearing function is performed by a central clearinghouse and clearing firms who must be approved as clearing members of the exchange. The clearinghouse is designated by the exchange and often is a division or affiliate of the exchange. The clearing firms are generally banks or brokers with substantial capital and are designated by the counterparties to the trade. Executing brokers may be, but often are not, clearing members, and vice versa. Thus, some firms may provide only execution services, others may provide only clearing services and still others like us may provide both.

Table of Contents

Typically, when a client wishes to trade a listed future or option, it must give its order to an execution broker who is a member of the exchange for execution purposes, and who sends the order to the exchange for execution. Historically, most executions were handled by voice brokers who referred client orders by telephone to the relevant exchange for execution and charged their clients a commission. As a result of the migration to electronic trading in recent years, clients have been able to route orders to exchanges electronically, generally through systems maintained by executing brokers, which has led to lower commissions for execution services. Moreover, some exchanges have also provided clients, particularly large, active traders, with direct online access to their order-execution systems, which permits these clients to bypass the executing brokers entirely. While this ability of clients to bypass executing brokers, or disintermediation, has affected order flow for traditional voice brokers, many clients still choose to execute trades through brokers like us that offer clients value-added services in addition to voice execution. See Our Business Our Growth Strategy .

In some cases, the executing broker may have sufficient order flow from its clients that it is able, where permitted by law, to execute client orders internally by matching a buy-side order from one client with a sell-side order from another client or vice versa. Internal execution permits the broker to work an order meaning that it holds the order while it seeks out one or more orders on the other side that would result in a match on terms more favorable than those available when the order was initially received and thus to achieve better pricing for the client than if it simply routed the order to the exchange for matching in an automated execution system. We refer to this practice as internal agency execution. In cases where the client demands immediate execution, in contrast, the broker may, where permitted by law, take the other side of the trade for its own account while contemporaneously entering into an offsetting trade with another party, either internally with another client or externally with a market participant. We refer to this practice as internal matched-principal execution. By executing on a matched-principal basis, the broker limits its exposure to changes in market prices to a transitory, usually brief period while it finds an offsetting trade. Brokers generally earn higher profits per trade when they execute client orders on a matched-principal basis than on an agency basis. While current laws and regulations generally do not permit matched-principal execution in the U.S. listed markets, we believe that matched-principal execution will become more prevalent in European listed markets due to pending regulatory changes in that region. See Industry Trends Deregulation and Regulatory Changes . Matched-principal execution of client orders is permitted and more common in the OTC markets, where trading is conducted primarily on a principal-to-principal basis.

In all cases, the broker routes the client orders (including, where permitted by law, those matched internally) to the relevant exchange for execution and clearing. If an order is not matched internally before it is routed, it will be matched with orders received by the exchange from other brokers for execution. Where permitted by law, orders matched internally, whether with orders of other clients or with orders for the broker's account, will not be exposed to other orders and the internal matches will simply be confirmed. Once an order is matched by the exchange, the trade has been executed.

Once a trade is executed, each side of the trade is directed to a designated clearing member, each of which then submits the trade to the clearinghouse. The clearinghouse checks the terms of the two orders and confirms the match to the two clearing firms, which in turn confirm the trade to their clients. Each clearing firm must be a clearing member of the exchange, whereas each executing broker need only be an executing member. As a result, the clearing firm for a particular client may be different from its executing broker.

When the trade has been confirmed by the clearing firms with the clearinghouse, the clearinghouse steps between the two parties to become the counterparty to each side of the trade. Under the rules of derivatives exchanges generally, a clearing firm must require that initial margin (which is similar to a security deposit or a performance bond) be deposited by a client who engages in trading activity in amounts at least equal at all times to those specified by the exchanges. Frequently, a clearing firm will require that a client post initial margin in excess of the amount specified by the exchanges in order to provide additional security. In turn, the clearing firm posts margin with the exchange's clearinghouse in respect of its clients' positions. In the case of futures contracts, these positions are typically marked to market on at least a daily basis. The clearinghouse will issue a margin call to the clearing firm for additional margin in respect of its clients' positions following adverse market

Table of Contents

movements, or will credit a clearing firm with margin gains in respect of its clients' positions following favorable market movements, every trading day. In turn, the clearing firm will issue a call for additional margin to a client who has sustained losses that reduce the value of the initial margin in its account below a specified level. Alternatively, the clearing firm will make a payment to a client by crediting the client account to reflect increases in the value of its positions. The clearing firm is obligated to make margin payments to the clearinghouse, irrespective of whether its clients honor their obligations to make margin payments to it. A clearing firm typically requires its clients to keep their margin in accounts maintained at and under the control of the firm.

In contrast, OTC derivatives are typically entered into and settled on a principal-to-principal basis and are not cleared through a clearinghouse. As a result, each party to a trade is typically exposed to the credit risks of the other. In recent years, a growing number of clearinghouses or other market participants have begun to offer clearing services for more commonly traded OTC contracts in order to address the counterparty credit risks associated with these trades. This development has diminished the difference between exchange- and OTC-traded derivatives. Participants who trade cleared OTC contracts do so through brokers who assume responsibility for their respective clients' performance and generally require the clients to post margin. Brokers that clear OTC trades for their clients may interface with (1) a clearinghouse if the clearinghouse offers clearing services for that trade, (2) another clearing broker or, (3) in some cases, directly with the counterparty.

Industry Participants

The derivatives and cash brokerage industry consists of a wide range of participants from the clients seeking trade execution or clearing services to the principal service-providers: brokers, exchanges and clearinghouses.

Clients

Derivative products are traded by a diverse range of clients, including financial institutions, manufacturing and service providers, hedge funds and other asset managers, professional traders and private clients, among others. Clients buy and sell derivative contracts for a variety of reasons, including risk-management, asset allocation, speculation, arbitrage and physical delivery of the underlying asset.

Futures and Options Brokers

Futures and options brokers execute trades on exchanges and in OTC markets and some act as clearing members of the respective clearinghouses through which the trades of their clients are cleared or as clearing counterparties of OTC trades. As a clearing member of an exchange, a broker is subject to regulatory and self-regulatory organization requirements regarding maintenance of client margin, minimum capital and related matters. There are hundreds of brokers, domestic and foreign, operating in the derivatives and cash markets. Some futures and options brokers are components of, or are affiliates of, large commercial or investment banks. Some are independent brokers, like MF Global.

Introducing Brokers

Futures and options brokers may obtain clients through relationships with introducing brokers, who are individuals or organizations that have relationships with various market participants. Introducing brokers provide all the typical functions of a broker, except that they do not accept money, securities or property of a client. Introducing brokers direct orders made by their clients to brokers for execution and clearing. There are two types of introducing brokers: guaranteed and independent. Guaranteed introducing brokers enter into a guarantee agreement with brokers under which the brokers agree to be jointly and severally liable for all of the introducing broker's obligations and compliance requirements, in exchange for exclusivity of the introducing broker's futures transactions. By contrast, an independent introducing broker may have clearing relationships with multiple brokers. Because of the independent nature of these arrangements, independent introducing brokers must maintain their own net capital to meet the applicable minimum financial requirements.

Table of Contents

Exchanges

Currently, there are more than 100 regulated derivatives exchanges located in over 40 countries. Major derivatives exchanges in the United States include the Chicago Mercantile Exchange, the Chicago Board of Trade, the New York Mercantile Exchange, the Chicago Board Options Exchange, the International Securities Exchange and the New York Board of Trade. In Europe, the largest derivatives exchanges are Eurex, Euronext.Liffe, the London Metals Exchange and ICE Futures. In Canada, futures contracts are traded principally on the Bourse de Montreal. Other important exchanges globally include the Singapore Exchange, the National Stock Exchange of India, the Multi Commodity Exchange of India and the National Commodity and Derivative Exchange in India, the Taiwan Futures Exchange, the Tokyo Commodity Exchange, the Sydney Futures Exchange, the Tokyo Financial Futures Exchange and the Korea Exchange.

Clearinghouses

As discussed above, exchange-traded derivatives, and increasingly OTC trades, are settled through a centralized clearinghouse, which may be associated exclusively with a single exchange or may support a number of exchanges. Although OTC trades have historically not been cleared, as OTC markets have evolved in recent years, certain clearinghouses have begun settling an increasing number of OTC trades. Additionally, New York Mercantile Exchange ClearPort Clearing provides for the clearing, through its clearinghouse, of trades in OTC derivatives executed off-exchange.

Industry Size and Growth

Exchange-Traded Derivatives

According to the Bank for International Settlements, global trading volume in exchange-traded derivatives contracts increased from approximately 4.5 billion for the 12-month period ended December 31, 2001 to approximately 11.9 billion for the 12-month period ended December 31, 2006, representing a compound annual growth rate of 21.6%. This growth is due, in part, to the increasing demand for risk-management instruments and other trading tools to support trading strategies by more sophisticated, and an increasing number of, market participants. The response to this increasing demand has been the development of new contracts to enable a large number of market participants to execute risk-transfer transactions to exchange, initiate, modify, reduce or eliminate exposure to price uncertainties in a broad range of underlying financial and physical assets. In particular, the growth in exchange-traded derivatives also represents the desire for standardized contract terms, liquid markets with price transparency, centralized clearing and reduced transaction costs enabled by technological improvements.

Table of Contents

The charts below illustrate the growth in contract volumes in exchange-traded derivatives by market (interest rate, currency and equity index) and by region (North America, Europe, Asia/Pacific and other) for the periods presented.

Exchange-Traded Derivatives

(1) Represents the compound annual growth rate in trading volume of exchange-traded derivatives contracts.
Source: Bank for International Settlements Quarterly Review.

Table of Contents

OTC Derivatives

According to the Bank for International Settlements, at December 31, 2006, the global notional amount outstanding for exchange-traded derivatives was \$70.5 trillion, and the notional amounts outstanding for OTC derivatives was \$415.2 trillion, compared to \$57.8 trillion and \$297.7 trillion, respectively, at the end of 2005. Of the \$415.2 trillion of the global notional amounts outstanding, \$229.8 trillion relates to single currency interest rate swaps, in which we do not participate.

The chart below illustrates the growth in global notional amounts outstanding for OTC derivatives by trading market.

Source: Bank for International Settlements Quarterly Review

(1) Represents the compound annual growth rate in global notional amounts for OTC derivatives.

Cash Markets

Trading volumes in the cash equities markets have experienced growth in recent years, although not as rapid as those in the exchange-listed and OTC derivatives markets. While the U.S. and European equities markets have experienced growth in trading volumes in recent years, growth has been interrupted from time to time due to economic downturns and political factors. Trading volumes in the cash equities markets around the world have grown at varying rates, with those in emerging markets such as the Asia/Pacific region sometimes growing much faster than those in more established markets. Trading in non-derivative foreign exchange market products has also experienced significant growth in recent years. Average daily global trading volume in foreign exchange spot transactions totaled \$621 billion in April 2004, the last month for which this information was reported in the Bank for International Settlements Triennial Central Bank Survey on Foreign Exchange and Derivative Market Activity, representing approximately one-third of the total volume for all foreign exchange trading during the period. With the growth in derivatives trading and the changing industry landscape, many participants in the cash markets are increasingly expanding their trading and risk-management strategies to include derivative instruments.

Industry Trends

In recent years, the volume of derivatives transactions has grown substantially due to a number of industry trends. We expect this growth to continue and to provide opportunities for us to expand our business. See **Our Business** **Our Growth Strategy** . Several trends have contributed to the growth in the derivatives markets, which we expect will continue. We describe some of these trends below.

Table of Contents

Globalization and the Development of New Markets

Financial institutions, investment firms and other financial intermediaries increasingly trade across national boundaries, in numerous regions and asset classes, outside traditional exchanges and directly among themselves. The emphasis on geographic diversification of investments, investment opportunities in emerging markets and expanded cross-border commercial activities are leading to increasing levels of cross-border trading and movement of capital. A number of countries and regions, particularly emerging economies such as India and China, that have historically not participated in the capital markets are now developing domestic derivatives markets and exchanges and seeking access to more mature derivatives markets outside their borders. While regulatory barriers in China and other Asian countries often restrict the ability of international firms to establish offices and operate in local markets in those countries, they frequently permit international firms to service local clients' needs for access to markets outside those countries. We believe there is an opportunity to develop these local client relationships under the current regulatory environment in many countries. We also believe that some of those countries may gradually liberalize their market regulation and permit international firms to gain access to their local markets over time, which we believe would present additional growth opportunities.

Move to Commercially Oriented Business Practices at Exchanges

Many exchanges in Europe, North America and Asia have demutualized, converting into publicly traded, for-profit companies. In the past three years, in North America, the Chicago Mercantile Exchange, the Chicago Board of Trade, the International Securities Exchange, the New York Stock Exchange, the New York Mercantile Exchange and the Bourse de Montreal have all become publicly traded for-profit exchanges, while the Chicago Board Options Exchange is currently demutualizing. As a result, exchanges are adopting commercially oriented business practices with a greater focus on creating shareholder value. The need to build strong records of growth has led these exchanges to improve investor access by introducing electronic trading, increasing transparency, or availability, of trading prices and other data, and aggressively introducing new products. Additionally, a number of U.S. exchanges have also reduced their clearing and transaction fees on some competitive products. A number of exchanges are consolidating to improve their cross-border trading capabilities as well as to broaden their range of products and build liquidity. Recently, IntercontinentalExchange acquired the New York Board of Trade, the Australian Stock Exchange and the Sydney Futures Exchange merged and the businesses of NYSE Group and Euronext combined under NYSE Euronext. In addition, the Chicago Mercantile Exchange and the Chicago Board of Trade have signed a definitive merger agreement, although IntercontinentalExchange announced an alternate proposal to combine its business with the Chicago Board of Trade. The International Securities Exchange has also entered into an agreement to merge with the Deutsche Börse. We believe that these trends have been a major factor contributing to the recent growth in trading volumes across many of the world's largest financial markets, and particularly the derivatives markets. We also believe that the exchanges' focus on increasing shareholder value will result in more competition, which in turn will foster continued innovation, lower fees and consolidation as exchanges seek to gain greater operating efficiencies necessary to compete for clients.

Increased Demand for Financial Risk-Management

The growth and complexity of capital markets activity, the increasingly sophisticated investment community, the shift from passive to active investment strategies and the desire among businesses to mitigate risk exposure have increased demand among market participants for more sophisticated risk-management techniques. Contributing to this trend is the expansion of capital-formation capabilities, the refinement of risk-management techniques across a wide spectrum of businesses and the influence of government and regulatory authorities in mandating higher standards of risk-management.

Enhanced Sophistication of Market Participants

An increasing number of market participants have committed, and are expected to continue to commit, increasing amounts of capital to trading in derivatives. In particular, many financial institutions, hedge funds and

Table of Contents

proprietary trading firms are increasingly allocating a growing percentage of their assets to trading derivative contracts. These types of firms have been consistently at the forefront of demand for innovation in the derivatives markets as they seek to achieve superior returns through an array of investment strategies. In particular, certain hedge funds, which have experienced substantial growth in recent years, have become increasingly active participants in the industry, and a number of technological improvements and products have been developed to serve their needs.

Migration to Fully Electronic Trading Markets

The increasing acceptance and adoption of electronic trading and corresponding decline in floor-based trading has reduced clearing fees, extended trading hours and improved execution efficiency, price transparency and ease of access for a large universe of participants. This development has stimulated higher trading volumes in the derivatives markets among existing participants, and it has also attracted new market participants to these markets, further contributing to increased trading activity. In the United States, the major derivatives exchanges have increasingly migrated to electronic trading, which, for example, now accounts for approximately 76% of the aggregate volumes on the Chicago Mercantile Exchange and the Chicago Board of Trade according to their published data. As more clients are able to execute orders electronically, either over the brokers' own systems or directly to the exchanges, the need for voice execution has declined and passive brokers whose principal focus is voice execution have had to reduce their commission rates in order to continue to participate in the execution process. In contrast, brokers, like us, that provide value-added services in addition to voice execution continue to play a significant role in the execution process.

Deregulation and Regulatory Changes

Deregulation and the opening of markets within the financial services industry in North America, Europe and Asia have increased client access to products, markets and regions, reduced regulatory barriers to product innovation and encouraged cross-border consolidation to gain operating efficiencies that are necessary to compete for clients and intermediaries. For example, in the United States, the Commodity Futures Modernization Act of 2000 has facilitated the development of a larger range of stock-specific and more tailored equity derivative products, enabled regulated exchanges to self-certify new contracts, thereby eliminating an onerous and lengthy review process, and encouraged central clearing facilities for OTC contracts, significantly improving client access to a number of derivative products. In Europe, regulators recently adopted the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive, known as MiFID, which will take effect November 1, 2007 and may encourage brokers to increase the number of trades executed internally in order to provide the best execution for clients. We believe MiFID may provide potential opportunities for brokers, like us, that have deep liquidity and can often provide better execution internally, including on a more-profitable matched-principal basis. In a number of regions including India, Taiwan and Dubai regulators and exchanges have encouraged more developed derivatives markets and liberalization of their markets. In furtherance of this objective, those regulators and exchanges have taken significant steps both to enhance access to domestic markets by a larger number of overseas participants, and to facilitate access by local participants to established markets outside their domestic region.

Market Convergence

The derivatives and cash markets are converging, particularly in the interest rate, equities and foreign exchange segments, as clients increasingly seek comprehensive brokerage and clearing services that can meet their trading needs across a range of products, markets and regions. In the larger cash markets, such as foreign exchange and U.S. Treasury securities, more efficient trading methods and increased market access have enabled new types of clients to participate in these markets alongside the traditional participants. Automation has delivered expanded direct market access for a larger universe of clients, supported by cash market and OTC central clearing facilities. Specific developments have accelerated this trend, including the growing willingness of traditional asset managers to seek exposure to alternative asset classes, participation by a larger number of asset managers in relative value and arbitrage strategies, and the development of large numbers of hybrid products, such as exchange-traded funds, that deliver low-cost market exposure in flexible formats. We believe that this trend has helped to make the derivatives markets some of the fastest growing financial markets in the world.

Table of Contents

Product Innovation/Migration from OTC Markets to Exchange-Based Trading

Innovations in risk transfer techniques often originate in response to specific perceived market demands, resulting in new product introductions. For example, cleared OTC contracts were developed in the OTC markets in response to the desire to reduce bilateral credit risk and improve capital efficiency. Many clearinghouses now offer cleared OTC contracts, which provide clients with access to centralized clearing and settlement arrangements. In addition, as other new OTC products gain wider acceptance, exchanges seek to replicate the more commonly traded OTC contracts with standardized terms to attract trading by market participants seeking improved price transparency, centralized clearing and credit intermediation that is not available in truly bilateral contracts. This has contributed to increased volumes in exchange-traded derivatives as more market participants access exchange markets and seek clearing services. For example, the number of OTC-traded derivative products that now trade on exchanges as standardized contracts has increased significantly in recent years.

Table of Contents

OUR BUSINESS

Introduction

We are the leading broker of exchange-listed futures and options in the world. We provide execution and clearing services for exchange-traded and OTC derivative products, as well as for non-derivative foreign exchange products and securities in the cash market. We provide our clients with access to many of the largest and fastest growing financial markets throughout the world. We believe that we are the largest specialty broker operating in our markets. As a specialty broker, we focus on providing brokerage execution and clearing services to our clients. We believe that our clients highly value our focus on client service and the fact that, unlike many of our competitors, we do not engage in non-brokerage businesses, such as investment banking, asset management or principal investments, that could conflict with their interests. We believe that the success of our specialty-brokerage strategy is demonstrated by our leading position in most of our markets, particularly exchange-traded derivatives.

We provide our clients with fast, cost-effective trade execution and clearing services for derivative and cash products across a broad range of trading markets, including interest rates, equities, currencies, energy, metals as well as agricultural and other commodities throughout most of the world's major financial centers. We provide our clients with market access through our brokers, relationships with introducing brokers and online trading platforms. We serve over 130,000 active client accounts. Our clients include institutions, hedge funds and other asset managers, as well as professional traders and private clients. We have offices in New York, London, Chicago, Paris, Mumbai, Singapore, Sydney, Toronto, Tokyo, Hong Kong, Taipei, Dubai, and other locations. Our principal executive offices are in New York and our registered office is in Hamilton, Bermuda.

We execute client trades on both an agency and a matched-principal basis, and we clear trades for our clients. We derive revenues from four main sources: commissions from agency execution; commissions from clearing services; markups from principal transactions, primarily consisting of client trades executed on a matched-principal basis; and interest income on cash balances in our clients' accounts, most of which are maintained by our clearing clients to meet margin requirements. For fiscal 2007, we generated total revenues of \$5,725.5 million, revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, of \$1,378.7 million, net income of \$188.0 million and adjusted net income of \$147.7 million, compared to \$2,601.6 million, \$946.5 million, \$59.8 million and \$89.1 million, respectively, for the prior fiscal year. For information on how we calculate adjusted net income, see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Non-GAAP Financial Measures.

The success of our specialty-brokerage strategy is demonstrated by our leading position in most of our markets, particularly exchange-traded derivatives. For the three months ended March 31, 2007, based on data provided by the respective exchanges and based on the volume of executed or cleared transactions, we ranked first on the Chicago Mercantile Exchange, the Chicago Board of Trade, the New York Mercantile Exchange, Commodity Exchange, Inc., a division of the New York Mercantile Exchange, Euronext.Liffe and Eurex. We describe our market participation in more detail under Business Overview Primary Products Exchange-Traded Derivatives. Because of our strong position in most of our markets, we have benefited from the rapid growth in our industry in recent years. We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of this growth and other emerging industry trends in the future. See Our Industry Industry Trends.

We have our origins over 200 years ago in a broking business founded by James Man, which focused on the physical commodities markets and was a founding member of some of the world's futures exchanges. Prior to the initial public offering of our common shares, we were a division of Man Group known as Man Financial. Man Group is listed on the London Stock Exchange and is a constituent of the FTSE100 Index. Man Group also has an asset management division known as Man Investments, a global leader in the alternative investments industry. In connection with the initial public offering of our common shares, we recently separated from Man Group and are now conducting our business independently of Man Group plc, as a public company with shares listed on the New York Stock Exchange. We believe the initial public offering of our common shares and our separation from Man Group emphasize our commitment to specialty brokerage and enhance our position as the largest specialty broker in our markets.

Table of Contents

Our Business Model

Our business is based on a diversified yet fully integrated model that allows us to offer a variety of derivative and cash products across a broad range of trading markets through multiple distribution channels. This diversified yet integrated model positions us as a centralized provider of brokerage services across multiple products, trading markets and regions. There is a strong market trend toward diversified trading activities, in which clients seek access to multiple trading alternatives to implement their trading strategies. We believe we are well positioned to profit from this trend because we provide our clients with a central point of entry into a wide range of diverse trading alternatives and enable them to bridge the gaps between complementary products, trading markets and regions. For example, we provide our clients with trade execution and clearing services in both the listed and OTC markets for the same or similar financial products, and in both the derivatives and cash markets for the same or similar securities, currencies and other market exposures. We also provide our clients with clearing services, either together with or separately from execution services. We believe that our ability to provide access to a wide range of trading alternatives, as well as clearing services, distinguishes us from most of our principal competitors, provides diversity and stability to our business and enables us to adapt quickly to changing market conditions and client needs.

We manage our business as a single entity, and not by services or product lines, market types, geographic regions, client segments or any other exclusive category. We seek to provide each of our clients with brokerage services that encompass any and all combinations of our products, trading markets and regions. For example, we can serve the needs of a European financial institution requiring efficient access to U.S. interest-rate futures; an Asian manufacturer managing price risk through metals contracts traded in London or energy contracts traded in New York; a U.S. asset manager with an investment strategy involving listed and OTC derivatives traded in all major global markets; a U.S. institution qualified under applicable local rules seeking access to the Indian futures market; or an Australian individual seeking cost-effective OTC instruments in European equities. Our model enables us to provide fully integrated brokerage services across the following financial products, trading markets, regions and clients through multiple distribution channels.

Our Business Model

Table of Contents

By managing our business as a fully integrated structure, we focus on meeting the specific needs of our clients, wherever they are located and in any of the marketplaces in which we operate throughout the world. This flexible and integrated structure also allows us to bundle or unbundle our execution and clearing services on client demand.

Our Competitive Strengths

The derivatives and cash brokerage industry is fragmented and highly competitive. Our competitors include hundreds of brokers and banks around the world. See [Competition](#) . We compete in trade execution primarily with other brokers. In addition, in recent years several major exchanges have increasingly permitted clients to execute derivatives trades directly on exchanges by electronic means. We compete in clearing with many other clearing firms, primarily commercial banks and other financial institutions with ready access to capital and large lending operations. In addition, major exchanges provide clearing services to brokers and directly to some large financial institutions for derivatives trades.

We have maintained our leadership in the derivatives and cash brokerage industry due to our principal strengths, which include:

Leading Specialty Broker

We believe that we are the leading specialty broker operating in most of the trading markets around the world in which we operate. We believe that our focus on providing superior brokerage execution and clearing services attracts clients and enables us to develop strong, broad relationships with them. As a specialty broker, we generally do not trade for our own account, except to facilitate client trades on a matched-principal basis and to hedge the foreign currency and interest rate risk inherent in our global operations, and we do not maintain an inventory of financial products. When we trade on a matched-principal basis, we execute a client's order by entering into the requested trade with the client and contemporaneously (often within minutes and generally on the same trading day) entering into an offsetting trade with another party, thereby minimizing our exposure to market-price movement. We generally do not engage in directional trading, meaning that we do not take positions for our own account in order to profit from anticipated changes in market prices. (In addition to matched-principal trades for clients, we engage in principal transactions to hedge our exposure to changes in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rate risk.) Limiting our principal trading in this manner helps us to avoid conflicts of interest with our clients and promotes financial stability in our operations. As a result, we believe our clients are more inclined to trade through us and to maintain funds on account with us than if we engaged in non-brokerage businesses like many of our competitors.

Leading Market Positions

We believe we are the largest broker by volume of executed or cleared transactions in most of our markets, based on rankings provided by the exchanges on which we are active. We describe our market position in more detail under [Business Overview Primary Products Exchange-Traded Derivatives](#) . In recent years, we have maintained our leading market position in these markets and we have benefited from the rapid growth in our industry. We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of this growth and other industry trends in the future.

Deep Liquidity in Our Markets

We are the largest executing and/or clearing member by volume on the major derivatives exchanges in the United States and Europe described in [Business Overview Primary Products Exchange-Traded Derivatives](#) . Because of our strong market position, we receive a large volume of client orders for execution in a number of listed derivatives markets. This high volume of client orders creates liquidity, which means that traders are generally able to open and close their trading positions when they want to without triggering adverse

Table of Contents

price movements. The diversity of our clients which include institutional clients, hedge funds and other asset managers, professional traders and private clients, many of which pursue a wide variety of different trading strategies provides us with a broad and deep pool of liquidity. We believe this liquidity enables us to provide superior execution services to our clients, particularly for the more complicated and hence more profitable trades and where internal matching of client orders on an agency or matched-principal basis is permitted, for the following reasons.

Anonymity. Liquidity enables us to execute client orders as part of a large, steady flow of transactions that preserves our clients anonymity to the market, which helps them to minimize the risk of triggering market movements against their positions and to preserve the confidentiality of their proprietary trading strategies. This anonymity is particularly important to large, active traders.

Internal Agency Execution. Liquidity enables us, where permitted by law and regulation, to execute our clients orders internally, by matching them against one another without first routing them to an exchange where they would be matched through automated systems. Internal execution enables us to work an order to find the most appropriate match and thereby reduce the bid-ask spread, which enables us to provide both sides of the trade with better pricing than might otherwise be available through automated matching on an exchange. While internal execution in derivatives is largely restricted by law and regulation to a limited number of non-U.S. markets, it represents a significant portion of our execution activity in these markets and is likely to increase due to pending regulatory changes in the European markets. See Business Overview Primary Services Agency Execution .

Internal Matched-Principal Execution. Liquidity also enables us, where permitted by law, to execute client orders internally on a matched-principal basis, which generally yields higher margins than agency execution. In cases where our clients prefer that we execute immediately rather than work their orders, we often take the other side of the trade while we look for an offsetting trade from another source. Because of our heavy order flow, we can take the other side with confidence that we can find an appropriate offsetting trade, from our order flow if necessary, within a relatively short time, usually during the same trading day. Internal matched-principal execution enables us to provide our customers with the certainty of execution they desire without our having to assume market risk for more than a brief period. While current laws generally do not permit matched-principal execution in the U.S. listed markets, we believe that matched-principal execution will become more prevalent in European listed markets due to pending regulatory changes in that region. Most of our matched-principal execution occurs in OTC trading markets, such as metals, foreign exchange and fixed income securities, where trading occurs primarily on a principal-to-principal basis. In these markets, we execute our client s order by taking the other side of the trade and then entering into an offsetting trade with a broker or other market participant. When we execute externally, it may take us longer to find an offsetting trade and we may be exposed to market risk for somewhat longer periods than when we are permitted to execute internally. We see an opportunity to increase our profitability by increasing the volume of trades we execute internally on a matched-principal basis where permitted by law, particularly in European markets as a result of pending regulatory changes.

Liquidity for Complex Transactions. Liquidity enables us to offer better execution for many client orders involving derivatives with more distant settlement dates, or back-month contracts, and other sophisticated transactions. Back-month contracts may extend for periods that are many months or even years longer than the contracts that are most commonly traded on exchanges. Fewer market participants trade these long-dated or complex contracts and the spread between the prices at which they are willing to buy and sell these contracts is generally wider than with shorter-dated or simpler contracts. As a result, we believe that our ability to work orders and match them internally, at potentially more favorable prices than might otherwise be available if the orders were simply routed to an exchange for automated execution, or to execute them quickly on a matched-principal basis, is particularly important to our clients who trade back-month and other complex contracts.

Table of Contents

Low Cost Execution. Liquidity enables us to achieve economies of scale when we execute client orders. Because we receive a large and steady flow of client orders, we believe that we can provide our clients with execution services at lower costs than many other firms can, and that this is a critical advantage in an environment where electronic access is streamlining the execution process and lowering profit margins for brokers. Our competitors with lesser liquidity have experienced difficulty operating profitably in this environment and some of them have reduced their operations or exited certain businesses.

Our deep liquidity, therefore, is a powerful competitive advantage, one that has been built over years of service to our clients and is not easy for other firms to replicate quickly. We believe that our liquidity is highly attractive to market participants and that, if trading volumes continue to increase generally, our liquidity will continue to attract still more order flow. In this sense, liquidity creates more liquidity, which we believe will continue to strengthen our competitive advantage over time.

Integrated, Diversified Business Model

Our business model allows us to provide our diverse client base with integrated access to multiple services across multiple products and trading markets, on major exchanges worldwide, as well as in the OTC markets. In addition, our presence in most of the world's major financial centers in both established and rapidly emerging markets combined with our ability to manage our operations and process transactions on a global basis enable us not only to reach clients throughout many parts of the world but to provide them with rapid, efficient access to major global markets in multiple time zones. We provide our clients with access to a broader range of trading alternatives than any single exchange or, we believe, most other brokers, and we can offer these alternatives in combinations tailored to meet our clients' specific needs. Our business model affords us the resources and flexibility to respond quickly to changing client demands and market conditions, and to serve multiple types of clients, from banks, corporations and other institutions, to hedge funds and other asset managers, to professional traders and private clients. Our diversified operations also promote balanced and stable performance for our business. We are not dependent on any single product, trading market, region or type of client and we believe this diversity and our focus on derivatives brokerage helps to mitigate although not eliminate the volatility of revenues and earnings that brokers can experience.

Well Established Reputation

We have our origins over 200 years ago in a broking business founded by James Man. Our parent company, Man Group, is listed on the London Stock Exchange and is a constituent of the FTSE 100 Index. We believe that our reputation within the financial community is among our most valuable assets. We have also benefited from an experienced and talented employee base that we believe to be stable and loyal. We and Man Group have been operating internationally since inception. This experience, including more than 12 years of operating as a division of a public company in the United Kingdom, has shaped a culture at MF Global that is familiar with operating a global business in a public-company environment. We also believe we have good, and in many cases, longstanding, relationships with our regulators and a record of effective compliance with the regulations that govern our operations around the world.

In addition, we have inherited a strong tradition of corporate social responsibility from Man Group and believe that maintaining a corporate responsibility program is integral to building and preserving our corporate reputation and brand. We intend to continue to uphold the highest levels of ethics, integrity and accountability as a good corporate citizen, both through our operating practices and social responsibility programs. We believe that by doing the right thing for all our stakeholders—shareholders, employees, clients and communities, both locally and globally—we will build a level of trust, loyalty and goodwill that will further enhance our long-term position in the marketplace.

Table of Contents

Disciplined Approach to Risk

We actively manage risk on a global basis with a centralized, hands-on approach. Our senior executives play a leading role in managing our risk exposure on a day-to-day basis. We monitor our clients' open positions, which represent our principal risk exposure, and margin levels on a real-time basis, with both sophisticated technical systems as well as continuous oversight from our highly experienced risk managers. Client positions are reviewed and margin levels adjusted both during and at the end of each trading day. We do not rely primarily on conventional value-at-risk methodology to test our clients' exposures, as that methodology attempts to measure risk under relatively normal market conditions during a relatively brief period and may not always reflect significant shock events that may have occurred over a longer time frame. Rather, we stress-test client positions under hypothetical worst-case conditions that reflect actual historical data from periods extending back a decade or longer. We believe this approach enables us to measure risk in light of a broader range of historical experience that includes more extreme conditions. Equally important, we believe that effective risk-management requires a willingness to be selective about our clients, in particular in terms of credit and risk analysis, and in some cases to limit our clients' trading activities. We believe that our value-added services and deep liquidity enable us to exercise a more disciplined approach to risk-management than would otherwise be the case if our client services were not as attractive to the market. We also believe that our primary focus on brokerage services and standardized products, and the fact that our trading markets tend to be relatively liquid with readily available pricing information, enable us to effectively evaluate and manage the risks posed by our clients' positions. In each of our last four fiscal years, our losses due to trading errors and client defaults have represented less than 2.0% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, with losses due solely to client defaults representing less than 0.5%.

Acquisition and Integration Expertise

We have demonstrated an ability to expand our business and increase our earnings over a number of years by making selective acquisitions and integrating them efficiently into our operations. We have successfully completed and integrated 17 important acquisitions since 1989, including our purchase of GNI and the Refco assets. We have made acquisitions to advance our strategic development, by extending our presence into markets we have not previously served, and to achieve earnings growth through economies of scale, by adding clients and business in markets we already serve. In particular, we have been able to use expertise we acquired or developed for one type of product, trading market or region by applying it across multiple products, trading markets or regions, thus significantly enhancing the value of the acquisition. For example, we acquired an electronic futures trading platform from GNI in 2002 that, at the time, was being used primarily by European clients, and we have since made it accessible to our clients in North America and the Asia/Pacific region as well. We have also been able to successfully recruit, integrate and retain teams of professionals from the operations we have acquired as well as from other industry participants. We have been able to increase the value of acquired properties in part because we conduct our business as a fully integrated, single entity in which the services we make available for any one of our products, trading markets or regions can quickly and efficiently be extended to all of our products, trading markets and regions. We believe our business model enables us to respond quickly to changing market conditions and client demands with minimal disruption and cost.

Access to Advanced Technology Platform

Our advanced execution and clearing systems enable our clients to trade rapidly, efficiently and reliably across major global markets, which enables us to compete effectively in multiple trading markets around the world. We are generally an integrator, and not a developer, of technology. By licensing the technology in our core systems from leading independent vendors such as Rolfe & Nolan and SunGard, we have access to advanced and reliable technology. By integrating different third-party technologies, we are able to respond quickly to technological change by upgrading our systems with limited capital expenditures. Our systems are scalable, meaning that we can expand the capacity, with limited cost and operational adjustments. We have successfully combined leading front-end, middle-office and back-office systems into a single, integrated platform.

Table of Contents

with global reach. In addition, our platform benefits from a degree of system redundancy that we believe reduces the potential for disruption that could result from a system failure. This feature is an important part of our disaster recovery capability. To date, we have not experienced a major system-related disruption.

Entrepreneurial Culture

We organize our sales and trading personnel into relatively small teams that focus on a particular type of client or market. We believe our organizational structure fosters a strong commitment to client service and a strong sense of ownership of our business. Unlike many of our competitors, we compensate our broker teams according to a formula based on the operating profits rather than the revenue that the particular team generates. We believe this bottom-line compensation structure incentivizes our revenue-generating employees to identify and pursue potential profit opportunities by seeking new clients and providing the highest value-added and most profitable products and services. Equally important, we believe this model provides our brokers with a powerful incentive to manage team expenses and enables us to lower our fixed overhead costs to levels that many of our competitors are not able to achieve. We couple this entrepreneurial culture with a strong commitment to active and effective risk-management worldwide. Many of our employees have extensive industry and product experience. We believe that our culture fosters loyalty and strengthens our relationships with our employees, which in turn has given rise to high employee retention rates.

Experienced Management Team

Our management team has led our business through a sustained period of growth and we expect them to remain with us after our separation from Man Group. Although we recently separated from Man Group, we are an established company with seasoned management and a long history of strong performance. We are also accustomed to operating in a public-company environment as a division of Man Group, which is listed on the London Stock Exchange, and our operations have been subject for many years to regulatory oversight by the principal governmental and self-regulatory bodies that oversee the world's major financial markets. The members of our executive management committee have an average continuous tenure of approximately 15 years with Man Group (or an entity acquired by Man Group); and an average industry experience of approximately 26 years.

Our Growth Strategy

We believe we have significant opportunities to expand our business in future years. We intend to take advantage of these opportunities and build upon our competitive strengths by pursuing the following strategies:

Benefit from Continued Industry Growth

The global derivatives sector of our industry has experienced rapid growth in recent years due to several important trends that we believe are likely to continue. These trends, which are described in *Our Industry*, include the globalization and development of new markets, the move to commercially oriented business practices at exchanges, increased demand for financial risk-management, migration to electronic trading markets, deregulation and regulatory changes, market convergence, product innovation and migration from OTC markets to exchange-based trading and enhanced sophistication of market participants. We believe these trends, which have contributed to higher volumes of derivatives and cash transactions in many of our trading markets, are continuing and will provide us with opportunities to increase our revenues. As a broker with strong positions in many global markets, we believe we are well positioned to meet growing demand for global trading and risk-management activities. In particular, as exchange trading volumes rise, so will demand for clearing services as exchanges continue to require intermediation from approved clearing member firms. As a major clearing firm in our trading markets, we believe we are well positioned to meet rising demand for these services.

Table of Contents

Continue to Provide Value-Added Brokerage Services

In recent years, as described in *Our Industry*, many of the world's major exchanges have embraced electronic trading, merged or formed global alliances and transformed themselves from member-owned to publicly traded, profit-driven enterprises. In doing so, they have aggressively sought to build trading volume by providing market participants greater access to their trading facilities. The execution process has become simpler, more direct and less costly. In some cases, this trend has led to the disintermediation of passive brokers who focus primarily on voice execution simply receiving client orders by telephone and routing them to an exchange for a fee and clients have begun to bypass these brokers and execute their trades online. This trend has also led to price-compression, where these brokers have had to reduce their execution fees to retain a role in the execution process. At the same time, exchanges have expanded their clearing services to cover a wider range of products.

We believe that these developments provide opportunities for brokers like us that can offer their clients more value-added services than passive brokers and even the exchanges do. We offer our clients efficient access, both electronically and telephonically, to more products, trading markets and regions than any one exchange, coupled with deep internal liquidity in many of our trading markets. Moreover, because we provide both execution and clearing services, we are less vulnerable to competitive pressures affecting the market for execution services alone. As a result, we believe we are well positioned to withstand the pressures of disintermediation and price-compression in our industry.

Equally important, we believe that the competitive pressures in our industry today present significant growth opportunities, as we believe they are helping to push trading volumes higher over time and are promoting consolidation within the highly fragmented brokerage industry. We believe that, because of our competitive strengths, we can benefit from growing trading volumes and can gain market share from brokers that do not offer clients the value-added services we do. In addition, as exchange trading volumes rise, so will demand for clearing services, and while the exchanges provide clearing through their clearinghouses, the latter require intermediation from approved clearing member firms. As a result, we believe that rising trading volumes on exchanges can lead to rising revenues for brokers that provide value-added execution services and clearing services. On balance, we regard the consolidation and expansion of the major exchanges in our trading markets as a favorable trend, and we believe that their success will contribute to ours.

Capitalize on Market Convergence

We believe that the current trend in our industry toward market convergence—that is, an increasing demand for diversified trading across complementary markets, such as listed and OTC derivatives and non-derivative cash products—when coupled with the current growth in trading volumes in listed derivatives, provides a significant opportunity to expand our operations in markets that are complementary to our markets for listed futures and options. We intend to strengthen our position in these complementary markets, particularly in the execution and clearing of OTC derivatives trades and in the execution of cash securities trades. As a specialty broker focused on both the listed and OTC derivatives, as well as cash markets, around the world, we believe that we are well positioned to help our clients bridge the gap between complementary markets and expand or extend their trading activities, particularly by executing complex correlated trades in multiple markets.

Continue to Diversify Our Service Offerings

We will continue to diversify our client base, the services we offer them and the trading markets and geographic regions in which we provide services. We intend to expand our business and the markets in which we operate by introducing new products, becoming a member of additional exchanges and offering new combinations of our existing products to enable our clients to execute more sophisticated trading strategies in related asset classes. We believe our recent investment in USFE, for example, will enable us to offer our clients the ability to trade some innovative derivative products on an electronic exchange in the United States.

Table of Contents

Pursue Opportunities for Enhanced Operating Margins

We intend to pursue opportunities for enhanced operating margins by increasing the volume of trades we execute or clear and expanding our business model to include additional products, trading markets and regions, both through internal growth and acquisitions, and thereby benefit from economies of scale. We also believe we can increase our profitability by offering more sophisticated and complex product combinations, particularly in the OTC derivatives markets where trades typically are more complex and yield higher execution profit margins than trades involving exchange-listed products.

Expand in New Geographic Regions

We operate our business on a global basis and are committed to participating in developing markets, such as those in the Asia/Pacific region. Our goals in developing regions are two-fold: to give local clients access to global markets and to give our global clients access to the local markets in those developing regions. For example, we have established operations in Australia, India, Singapore, Hong Kong and Dubai through which we provide clients in Asia with access to derivative and other products globally. Our presence in those centers also enables us to provide our clients in Europe and North America with access to local markets in those areas. We also recently acquired FXA Securities Ltd, a leading provider of online foreign exchange products to retail investors in Japan. Many markets in the Asia/Pacific region are developing rapidly, as the benefits of efficient access to a range of risk-transfer instruments are increasingly recognized by clients and regulators in those markets. India, for example, has developed an active trading market in equity derivatives (single stock and indices) and has established two commodity exchanges. Our presence there enables us to provide services both to Indian clients in those markets and to non-Indian clients seeking access to those markets to the extent permitted by local regulations. Our Singapore office attracts clients from Southeast Asia who seek access to various trading markets globally, while Australian operations serve both two-way cross-border and domestic client needs. In other markets where we have not yet developed a domestic presence, we are able to direct business we generate to other clearing brokers.

We believe there would be substantial additional growth opportunities in several countries in the Asia/Pacific region if local regulations were eased, although we do not know whether or how quickly that may occur in any particular country. In China, for example, access to the domestic markets is restricted and outflows of investment capital are not widely permitted. We seek to work with regulators and exchanges to further orderly development of derivatives markets in several countries in the Asia/Pacific region. Our Asia/Pacific operations accounted for approximately 8.6% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, for fiscal 2007, and we anticipate that this percentage will rise over the long term.

Pursue Acquisitions

While we have successfully expanded our business organically, by applying our specialty brokerage expertise to an expanding range of trading alternatives, we have also achieved substantial growth through acquisitions, and we expect to continue to pursue attractive acquisition opportunities as they arise. We have taken a selective approach to acquisitions. In some cases we have acquired client accounts, in other cases we have recruited teams of sales and trading professionals and in still other cases we have acquired stand-alone business units or entire companies. We have made acquisitions to advance our strategic development, by extending our presence into markets we had not previously served. We have also made acquisitions to achieve cost-effective earnings growth, by adding clients and business in markets we already serve in order to take advantage of economies of scale. We intend to continue to expand our client base and brokerage capabilities by pursuing strategic acquisitions in a disciplined and flexible way both to broaden the range of trading alternatives we offer and to achieve cost-effective earnings growth. We believe that our status as a public company and our ability to offer our securities as consideration will enhance our ability to make acquisitions in the future.

Table of Contents**History**

Man Group has its origins over 200 years ago in a broking business founded by James Man. From 1869, the company was known as ED&F Man and focused principally on the physical commodities markets. It was a founding member of some of the world's first futures markets. In 1981, the futures broking firm of Anderson Man Ltd was established which became ED&F Man International, while ED&F Man Investment Products opened its London branch in 1983. ED&F Man was floated on the London Stock Exchange in 1994 and changed its name in 2000 to Man Group plc; ED&F Man International was renamed Man Financial in 2001. In connection with the initial public offering of our common shares, we changed our name from Man Financial to MF Global.

Man Group has over 200 years of experience operating on an international basis, and currently has offices in more than 17 countries located around the world. As part of Man Group, MF Global has decades of experience operating in a highly regulated business environment that requires stringent compliance with the rules established by numerous governmental bodies, including the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, SEC, Financial Services Authority and other regulatory organizations and self-regulatory organizations around the world. This experience, including more than 12 years of operating as part of a public company in the United Kingdom, has shaped a culture that is familiar with operating within a public company environment.

MF Global has experienced rapid growth since its inception, both organically and through acquisitions. For example, between 1989 and 2007, the following 17 important acquisitions were completed:

Seller	Year	Business or Assets Acquired
GNP	1989	Financial Futures (Chicago)
Paine Webber	1993	LME Metals Business (New York)
Geldermann	1994	Interest Rates, Equity Options, Funds (United States/United Kingdom)
Index	1996	Private Client, Order Routing, E-Trading (United States)
Standard Chartered	1997	Financial Futures (Singapore), Foreign Exchange
SLK-FOC	1998	Private Client IB Network (United States)
Gerald	1998	LME Ring Dealer (United Kingdom)
SLK-FOC	1998	Non-domestic Business (Taiwan)
Tullett	1999	Financial Futures Expansion (United Kingdom/United States /Singapore)
First American	2000	Private Client Expansion (United States)
Ord Minnett	2001	Financial Futures (Australia), Foreign Exchange, Private Client Expansion
UnionCal	2001	Private Client Expansion (United Kingdom)
Fox Investments	2002	Private Client Expansion
GNI	2002	Futures, Foreign Exchange, Equities, Contracts for Differences, Electronic Trading (United States/United Kingdom)
Refco	2005	Futures, Institutional Foreign Exchange, Equities (United States, Canada and Asia)
Dowd Westcott	2007	Commodities Clearing (United States)
FXA Securities Ltd.	2007	Private Client Foreign Exchange (Japan)

In November 2005, we acquired substantially all the assets of Refco's regulated futures commission merchant business in the United States and in Singapore, Refco's regulated subsidiaries in India and Canada, a number of client accounts maintained at these regulated businesses and certain other assets for \$304.9 million. We refer to these acquired assets, subsidiaries and client accounts as the Refco assets. We acquired the Refco assets as a result of an auction conducted under the authority of the U.S. Bankruptcy Court pursuant to sections 363 and 365 of Title 11 of the United States Code. The Refco acquisition was our largest to date and substantially increased our client base, our presence in the United States, Canada and the Asia/Pacific region and our number of offices and employees. In particular, the Refco acquisition strengthened our position in U.S. institutional futures, retail futures and cash securities. The Refco assets accounted for approximately 11.3% of our total revenues during fiscal 2007 and approximately 18.8% of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, during this

Table of Contents

period, and approximately 7.8% of our total assets at March 31, 2007. See [Legal Proceedings](#) for a discussion of litigation related to this acquisition.

Business Overview

Our business is based on a fully integrated yet diversified model that allows us to offer a variety of derivative and cash products across a broad range of trading markets through multiple distribution channels. We manage our business as a single entity, and not by services or product lines, market types, geographic regions, client groups or any other category. We seek to provide each of our clients with brokerage services that encompass any and all combinations of our products, trading markets and regions.

We describe our primary services, products, trading markets, geographic regions and clients below. To illustrate the diversity of our business model, we present supplementary data regarding the approximate percentage of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, derived from each major type of our primary services, products, trading markets, regions and clients. Since we do not manage our business based on these categories, we have not historically allocated our revenues among these categories for financial reporting purposes and we have not presented this data historically (although we intend to do so beginning in fiscal 2008). While some of our revenues can be allocated based on our financial records, others cannot without making significant estimates and assumptions. Consequently, in order to provide this allocation, management has had to make numerous estimates to allocate mixed revenues derived from internal accounts across particular categories based on the determinations of senior personnel responsible for the particular account. Management believes these estimates are reasonable based on historical experience, but they are not precise or definitive. Please keep this in mind as you consider the allocation estimates presented below. These estimates may not be indicative of our future mix of business.

Primary Services

We provide three primary types of services to our clients: agency execution services, matched-principal execution services and clearing services. We are able to provide these services to clients either as a bundled package (both execution and clearing) or separately (execution, but not clearing or vice versa), depending upon our clients' needs.

Table of Contents

Set forth below is the estimated percentage of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, derived from each of these services for fiscal 2007 as well as net revenues for such period that we generated from interest we earn on customer margin accounts (net of interest paid to those customers):

Estimated Net Revenues by Service*

* The percentages shown in this diagram are only estimates and may not be indicative of the future mix of business. These percentages are based on data derived from our financial systems and reflect management's estimated allocation of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses.

Agency Execution

We execute client trades on an agency basis for a wide array of listed and OTC derivatives and cash products. We typically execute client trades on an agency basis by directing the order to an appropriate exchange or OTC market where the client's order is matched with a corresponding order that has been placed by a counterparty and then, in the case of a listed product, posted to the exchange. Once executed, the trade is then settled, or cleared, either by us or another clearing broker selected by the client via one of the processes described below under *Clearing*. Alternatively, for many OTC trades which are not cleared, the trade is settled directly between parties. We generate revenue from our agency execution services by charging our clients a commission for each trade we execute on their behalf. In some cases, we may act as agent for both parties to the trade and charge a commission to each of them.

We provide agency execution services to our clients both over the phone, which is known as voice broking, and through our online platforms. Agency execution of liquid contracts has increasingly moved away from traditional voice broking to online broking in recent years, as a growing number of brokers have developed online platforms that allow clients to execute trades electronically without having to speak directly with a broker. Our clients continue to use our voice brokerage services for more complicated trades.

Where permitted by law, and where doing so will provide our clients with the most efficient execution available, we sometimes execute trades in listed derivatives internally rather than through an exchange or OTC market by matching one client's order with another client's offsetting order as an agent. While internal execution of listed derivatives is currently permitted only in a limited number of non-U.S. markets, we expect to expand our internal execution activities for these products once announced regulatory changes in the European markets take effect. Under the European Union's Markets in Financial Instruments Directive, known as MiFID, beginning November 1, 2007, brokers will be permitted to internalize client orders in order to achieve best execution of client trades. This means that brokers will have to consider multiple factors when executing trades for clients, including price, cost, speed and the likelihood of execution and settlement. We believe this change

Table of Contents

will encourage internal execution in those European markets where it is already permitted and extend it to those where it currently is not permitted. Due to our deep liquidity in many European markets, we believe this change will enable us to increase our internal execution activities (including on a matched-principal basis) in Europe.

Matched-Principal Execution

We also provide execution services for various listed and OTC derivatives and cash products on a matched-principal basis. We execute orders on a matched-principal basis by entering into one side of a client trade and contemporaneously entering into an offsetting trade with another party as described below. As with agency-executed trades, matched-principal trades, once executed, are cleared as described below under *Clearing*.

While current laws and regulations generally do not permit matched-principal execution in the U.S. listed markets, we believe that matched-principal execution will become more prevalent in European listed markets due to the implementation of MiFID, under which we will be permitted, beginning November 1, 2007, to internalize client orders, including by entering into offsetting trades ourselves, in order to achieve best execution. Most of our matched-principal execution occurs in OTC trading markets, such as metals, foreign exchange and fixed income securities, where trading occurs primarily on a principal-to-principal basis. In these markets, we execute our client's order by taking the other side of the trade and then entering into an offsetting trade with a broker or other market participant. In those jurisdictions where internal execution is permitted by law, we may also execute a client's order on a matched-principal basis internally, by entering into the offsetting trade with another client from our order flow.

When we execute a trade on a matched-principal basis, we interact with both sides of the trade and are able to charge a combined markup that usually exceeds the commission we would otherwise earn from one side only. Accordingly, matched-principal execution is more profitable to us per trade, and we intend to increase the portion of the trades we execute on that basis where circumstances permit, such as trades involving metals, foreign exchange products and fixed income securities and in European markets where internal execution on a matched-principal basis is permitted by law.

By entering into offsetting trades contemporaneously, we minimize our exposure to the risk that market prices might change before the trade is completed. Because of our significant order flow and the liquidity in our trading markets generally, we are usually able to find an appropriate offsetting trade relatively quickly, often within minutes and generally during the same trading day. These offsetting trades may differ from the client trades in some respects, such as duration or other terms, and thus, while we seek to offset most of the market risk associated with the client trades, we do not do so entirely. In addition to these matched-principal trades, we enter into principal transactions in order to hedge our corporate exposure to foreign currency and interest rate risk and to manage our liquid corporate assets, and these trades are not always fully offset by matching trades on the other side of the market. In general, however, except for corporate hedging and investment management transactions, we enter into transactions for our own account in response to client demand, to facilitate their trades, and not for directional purposes. As a result, our daily value-at-risk measure, as determined under our risk-management model, has traditionally been relatively low. See *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations* *Risk Management* *Value-At-Risk*.

Clearing

Derivatives trades executed on an exchange are generally cleared through a central clearinghouse. Those executed in the OTC markets, in contrast, have historically been cleared directly between the parties on a principal-to-principal basis, although this practice is changing. We provide clearing services in both of these situations, and our role in each is described briefly below. For a description of the clearing process generally, see *Our Industry* *Execution and Clearing Process for Derivatives*.

We act as a clearing firm for clients that execute trades in futures and options on exchanges where we are approved as a clearing member. These include all major futures and options exchanges in the U.S. and European

Table of Contents

markets. On exchanges, trades are cleared through a central clearinghouse, which intermediates a trade by becoming a counterparty to both sides, but requires approved clearing members to act on behalf of the parties. When we act as a clearing firm, we are responsible for the performance of our client to the clearinghouse and are required to have our client maintain margin liquid collateral in its account with us at all times while the client has an open position with the clearinghouse. While the clearinghouse specifies the minimum level of margin required, we can and do set higher margin levels for our clients, as described below under Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Risk Management Credit Risk. For futures trading, each day the clearinghouse marks to market the parties' open positions on the executed trade and requires the clearing firms to make payments on the parties' behalf as necessary to reflect any increase or decrease in the value of their open positions. We make and receive these payments to and from the clearinghouse on our clients' behalf on a daily basis by debiting and crediting the appropriate client accounts with us. If any of these debits reduces the margin in a client's account below the minimum level we specify, we require the client to post additional margin in its account through a process known as a margin call.

We may act as the clearing firm for clients that use us to execute their orders, as well as for clients that use other executing brokers or execute their orders directly on the exchange. In some cases, we act as the clearing firm for both parties to the trade.

In the OTC markets, in contrast, trades historically have been settled on a principal-to-principal basis that is, the counterparties have posted collateral and settled any changes in their respective open positions directly with one another, without any clearinghouse or clearing firm acting as intermediary. As a result, we have traditionally not provided clearing services for OTC products. However, as these markets have evolved and many OTC contracts now have standardized terms, we and other market participants have begun to provide clearing services for a growing number of OTC derivative trades. In these trades, we may act as clearing firm for one or both of the parties, and a clearinghouse may or may not act as intermediary. If a clearinghouse is involved, our clearing services will be similar to those we provide when clearing listed trades. If no clearinghouse is involved, we will be responsible for our client's performance directly to the other party or its clearing firm, and we will require our client to maintain margin, will mark its positions to market and will settle any differences with the other party or its clearing firm in a manner similar to that which applies when we clear listed trades. The principal difference between OTC and exchange clearing is that, if there is no clearinghouse involved and the other party has its own clearing firm, we will be exposed to the risk of default by the other clearing firm. Consequently, we limit our dealings with OTC clearing firms to those firms whose credit status we have evaluated and determined to be satisfactory.

We believe that client demand for clearing services for OTC derivatives trades is growing, and we intend to increase our clearing services in the OTC market, where margins are typically higher than margins in the listed markets.

Primary Products

We provide our clients with three primary types of products: exchange-traded derivatives, OTC derivatives and cash products. As described below, we classify all of the foreign currency products we provide our clients as cash products. We provide these services through dedicated broker teams focused on particular trading markets.

Table of Contents

Set forth below is the estimated percentage of our revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses, derived from each of our products for fiscal 2007.

Estimated Net Revenues by Product*

* The percentages shown in this diagram are only estimates and may not be indicative of the future mix of business. These percentages are based to a substantial extent on management's estimated allocation of revenues, net of interest and transaction-based expenses.

Exchange-Traded Derivatives

We execute client trades in exchange-traded derivatives, both on an agency and, in some markets outside the United States, on a matched-principal basis, and then, if acting as a clearing broker, clear the orders for our clients and their counterparties. The principal trading markets for which we execute and clear exchange-traded derivatives include interest rate products, equities and commodities. The products that generate the largest trading volumes for us include futures and options linked to interest rates, equities, energy and metals. The principal exchanges on which we execute futures and options trades include the Chicago Board of Trade, the Chicago Mercantile Exchange and the New York Mercantile Exchange in the United States, Eurex, Euronext.Liffe, ICE Futures and London Metals Exchange in Europe and the Sydney Futures Exchange and Singapore Exchange in the Asia/Pacific region.

Table of Contents

The table below sets forth several of the major derivatives exchanges in North America and Europe and two exchanges in the Asia-Pacific region and, for each exchange, provides our rankings for the three months ended March 31, 2007, based on information provided by the respective exchanges on a monthly basis.

	Ranking for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2007⁽¹⁾
<u>Europe:</u>	
Eurex ⁽²⁾	First ⁽³⁾
Euronext.Liffe ⁽⁴⁾	First ⁽³⁾
ICE Futures	First ⁽³⁾⁽⁵⁾ /Third ⁽⁵⁾⁽⁶⁾
<u>North America:</u>	
Chicago Board of Trade ⁽⁷⁾	First
Chicago Mercantile Exchange ⁽⁷⁾	First
Commodity Exchange Inc., a division of New York Mercantile Exchange ⁽⁶⁾	First
New York Mercantile Exchange ⁽⁶⁾	First
<u>Asia-Pacific⁽³⁾:</u>	
Singapore Exchange Ltd.	Third